## Research Report

KSTS/RR-09/002
July 29, 2009

A mathematical analysis of tsunami generation in shallow water due to seabed deformation

## by

## Tatsuo Iguchi

Tatsuo Iguchi
Department of Mathematics
Keio University

Department of Mathematics
Faculty of Science and Technology
Keio University

# A mathematical analysis of tsunami generation in shallow water due to seabed deformation 

Tatsuo Iguchi<br>Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science and Technology, Keio University, 3-14-1 Hiyoshi, Kohoku-ku, Yokohama 223-8522, Japan


#### Abstract

In numerical computations of tsunamis due to submarine earthquakes, it is frequently assumed that the initial displacement of the water surface is equal to the permanent shift of the seabed and that the initial velocity field is equal to zero, and the shallow water equations are often used to simulate the propagation of tsunamis. In this paper we give a mathematically rigorous justification of this tsunami model starting from the full water wave problem by comparing the solution of the full problem and that of the tsunami model. We also show that in some case we have to impose a nonzero initial velocity field, which arises as a nonlinear effect.


## 1 Introduction

Tsunamis are known as one of disastrous phenomena of water waves and characterized by having very long wavelength. They are generated mainly by a sudden deformation of the seabed with a submarine earthquake. The motion of tsunamis can be modeled as an irrotational flow of an incompressible ideal fluid bounded from above by a free surface and from below by a moving bottom under the gravitational field. The model is usually called the full water wave problem. Because of complexities of the model, several simplified models have been proposed and used to simulate tsunamis. One of the most common models of tsunami propagation is the shallow water model under the assumptions that the initial displacement of the water surface is equal to the permanent shift of the seabed and that the initial velocity field is equal to zero. Namely, in numerical computations of tsunamis due to submarine earthquakes, one usually uses the shallow water equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(h+\eta-b_{1}\right) u\right)=0,  \tag{1.1}\\
u_{t}+(u \cdot \nabla) u+g \nabla \eta=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

under the following particular initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\eta\right|_{t=0}=b_{1}-b_{0},\left.\quad u\right|_{t=0}=0 \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\eta$ is the variation of the water surface, $u$ is the velocity of the water in the horizontal directions, $g$ is the gravitational constant, $h$ is the mean depth of the water, $b_{0}$ is the bottom topography before the submarine earthquake, and $b_{1}$ is that after the earthquake. The aim of this paper is to give a mathematically rigorous justification of this shallow water model starting from the full water wave problem, especially, the justification of the initial conditions (1.2).

In this paper two non-dimensional parameter $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$ play an important role, where $\delta$ is the ratio of the water depth $h$ to the wave length $\lambda$ and $\varepsilon$ is the ratio of the duration $t_{0}$ of the submarine earthquake to the period of tsunami $\lambda / \sqrt{g h}$. We note that $\sqrt{g h}$ is the propagation speed of linear shallow water waves and that the duration of the seabed deformation is very
short compared to the period of tsunamis in general. Therefore, $\varepsilon$ should be a small parameter. It is known that the shallow water equations (1.1) are derived from the full water wave problem in the limit $\delta \rightarrow+0$. The derivation goes back to G.B. Airy [1]. Then, K.O. Friedrichs [4] derived systematically the equations by using an expansion of the solution with respect to $\delta^{2}$. See also H. Lamb [10] and J.J. Stoker [16]. A mathematically rigorous justification of the shallow water approximation for two-dimensional water waves over a flat bottom was given by L.V. Ovsjannikov $[14,15]$ under the periodic boundary condition with respect to the horizontal spatial variable, and then by T. Kano and T. Nishida [8] in a class of analytic functions. See also $[9,7]$. The justification in Sobolev spaces was given by Y.A. Li [12] for two-dimensional water waves over a flat bottom and by B. Alvarez-Samaniego and D. Lannes [2] and the author [6] for three-dimensional water waves where non-flat bottoms were allowed. However, there is no rigorous result concerning the shallow water approximation in the case of moving bottom nor the justification of the initial conditions (1.2).

In this paper we will show that under appropriate conditions on the initial data and the bottom topography the solution of the full water wave problem can be approximated by the solution of the tsunami model (1.1) and (1.2) in the limit $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$ under the restriction $\delta^{2} / \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$. This means that if the speed of seabed deformation is fast but not too fast, then the tsunami model would be a good approximation to the full water wave problem. Moreover, we also show that in the critical limit $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$ and $\delta^{2} / \varepsilon \rightarrow \sigma$ with a positive constant $\sigma$ the initial conditions (1.2) should be replaced by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\eta\right|_{t=0}=b_{1}-b_{0},\left.\quad u\right|_{t=0}=\nabla\left(\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t_{0}} b_{t}(\cdot, t)^{2} \mathrm{~d} t\right), \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b=b(x, t)$ is a bottom topography during the deformation of the seabed. One of the hardest parts of the analysis is to derive a uniform bound of the solution with respect to small parameters $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$ for the full water wave problem together with its derivatives, especially, for the time interval $0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon$ when the deformation of the seabed takes place. To this end, we adopt and extend the techniques used by the author [6].

We proceed to formulate the problem mathematically. Let $x=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$ be the horizontal spatial variables and $x_{n+1}$ the vertical spatial variable. We denote by $X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right)=$ $\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}, x_{n+1}\right)$ the whole spatial variables. We will consider a water wave in $(n+1)$ dimensional space and assume that the domain $\Omega(t)$ occupied by the water at time $t$, the water surface $\Gamma(t)$, and the bottom $\Sigma(t)$ are of the forms

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Omega(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; b(x, t)<x_{n+1}<h+\eta(x, t)\right\}, \\
& \Gamma(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; x_{n+1}=h+\eta(x, t)\right\}, \\
& \Sigma(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; x_{n+1}=b(x, t)\right\},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $h$ is the mean depth of the water. The functions $b$ and $\eta$ represent the bottom topography and the surface elevation, respectively. In this paper $b$ is a given function, while $\eta$ is the unknown. In fact, our main interest is the behavior of this function $\eta$, namely, the water surface.

We assume that the water is incompressible and inviscid fluid, and that the flow is irrotational. Then, the motion of the water is described by the velocity potential $\Phi=\Phi(X, t)$ satisfying the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{X} \Phi=0 \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega(t) \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta_{X}$ is the Laplacian with respect to $X$, that is, $\Delta_{X}=\Delta+\partial_{n+1}^{2}$ and $\Delta=\partial_{1}^{2}+\cdots+\partial_{n}^{2}$. The boundary conditions on the water surface are given by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}+\nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla \eta-\partial_{n+1} \Phi=0,  \tag{1.5}\\
\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left|\nabla{ }_{X} \Phi\right|^{2}+g \eta=0 \quad \text { on } \quad \Gamma(t),
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\nabla=\left(\partial_{1}, \ldots, \partial_{n}\right)^{T}$ and $\nabla_{X}=\left(\partial_{1}, \ldots, \partial_{n}, \partial_{n+1}\right)^{T}$ are the gradients with respect to $x=$ $\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$ and to $X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right)$, respectively, and $g$ is the gravitational constant. The first equation is the kinematical condition and the second one is the restriction of Bernoulli's law on the water surface. The kinematical boundary condition on the bottom is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{t}+\nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla b-\partial_{n+1} \Phi=0 \quad \text { on } \quad \Sigma(t) . \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, we impose the initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\eta_{0}, \quad \Phi=\Phi_{0} \quad \text { at } \quad t=0 \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

These are the basic equations for the full water wave problem.
Next, we rewrite the equations (1.4)-(1.6) in an appropriate non-dimensional form. Let $\lambda$ be the typical wave length and $h$ the mean depth. We introduce a non-dimensional parameter $\delta$ by $\delta=h / \lambda$ and rescale the independent and dependent variables by

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\lambda \tilde{x}, \quad x_{n+1}=h \tilde{x}_{n+1}, \quad t=\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{g h}} \tilde{t}, \quad \Phi=\lambda \sqrt{g h} \tilde{\Phi}, \quad \eta=h \tilde{\eta}, \quad b=h \tilde{b} . \tag{1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting these into (1.4)-(1.6) and dropping the tilde sign in the notation we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
\delta^{2} \Delta \Phi+\partial_{n+1}^{2} \Phi=0 \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega(t),  \tag{1.9}\\
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\delta^{2}\left(\eta_{t}+\nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla \eta\right)-\partial_{n+1} \Phi=0, \\
\delta^{2}\left(\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}|\nabla \Phi|^{2}+\eta\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)^{2}=0 \quad \text { on } \quad \Gamma(t), \\
\delta^{2}\left(b_{t}+\nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla b\right)-\partial_{n+1} \Phi=0 \quad \text { on } \quad \Sigma(t),
\end{array}\right. \tag{1.10}
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Omega(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; b(x, t)<x_{n+1}<1+\eta(x, t)\right\}, \\
& \Gamma(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; x_{n+1}=1+\eta(x, t)\right\}, \\
& \Sigma(t)=\left\{X=\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; x_{n+1}=b(x, t)\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Moreover, we assume that the seabed deforms only for time interval $\left[0, t_{0}\right]$ in the dimensional variable $t$, so that the function $b=b(x, t)$ which represents the bottom topography can be written in the form

$$
b(x, t)=\beta(x, t / \varepsilon), \quad \beta(x, \tau)=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
b_{0}(x) & \text { for } \quad \tau \leq 0  \tag{1.12}\\
b_{1}(x) & \text { for } \quad \tau \geq 1
\end{array}\right.
$$

in the non-dimensional variables, where $\varepsilon$ is a non-dimensional parameter defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon=\frac{t_{0}}{\lambda / \sqrt{g h}} \tag{1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

We note that in this non-dimensional time variable the bottom deforms only for the short time interval $0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon$ and it holds that $b_{t}=\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}$. Since we are interested in asymptotic behavior of the solution when $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$, we always assume $0<\delta, \varepsilon \leq 1$ in the following.

As in the usual way, we transform equivalently the initial value problem (1.9)-(1.11) and (1.7) to a problem on the water surface. To this end, we introduce a new unknown function $\phi$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(x, t)=\Phi(x, 1+\eta(x, t), t), \tag{1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the trace of the velocity potential on the water surface. Then, we see that the initial value problem is transformed equivalently to the following.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta_{\tau}=0, \\
\phi_{t}+\eta+\frac{1}{2}|\nabla \phi|^{2}  \tag{1.16}\\
-\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)^{2}=0, \\
\eta=\eta_{0}, \quad \phi=\phi_{0} \quad \text { at } \quad t=0,
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ are linear operators depending on $(\eta, b, \delta)$ and called the Dirichlet-to-Neumann and the Neumann-to-Neumann maps for Laplace's equation, and $\phi_{0}=\Phi_{0}\left(\cdot, 1+\eta_{0}(\cdot)\right)$. In section 3 we will give the definition and basic properties of these maps $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$. We will investigate this initial value problem (1.15) and (1.16) mathematically rigorously in this paper.

The contents of this paper are as follows. In section 2 we formally derive the tsunami model (1.1)-(1.3) from the full water wave problem, analyze a so-called generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition, and give our main results in this paper. In section 3 we define the Dirichlet-to-Neumann map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$, the Neumann-to-Neumann map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$, and related operators. Then, we give basic properties of the operators and derive explicit forms of their Fréchet derivatives with respect to the surface variation $\eta$ and the bottom topography $b$. In section 4 we study a boundary value problem for the scaled Laplace's equation (1.9) and derive some elliptic estimates for the solution by using the techniques in [6]. Especially, we analyze carefully the dependence of the small parameter $\delta$. In section 5, using the estimates obtained in section 4 we derive uniform bounds of the maps $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$, and related operators with respect to small $\delta$ in Sobolev spaces. In section 6 we reduce the full nonlinear equations (1.15) to quasi-linear equations. Finally, in section 7 , by applying energy estimates to the quasi-linear equations derived in section 6 we prove main theorems.
Notation. For $s \in \mathbf{R}$, we denote by $H^{s}$ the Sobolev space of order $s$ on $\mathbf{R}^{n}$ equipped with the inner product $(u, v)_{s}=(2 \pi)^{-n} \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}(1+|\xi|)^{2 s} \hat{u}(\xi) \overline{\hat{v}}(\xi) \mathrm{d} \xi$, where $\hat{u}$ is the Fourier transform of $u$, that is, $\hat{u}(\xi)=\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}} u(x) \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i} x \cdot \xi} \mathrm{~d} x$. We put $\|u\|_{s}=\sqrt{(u, u)_{s}},(u, v)=(u, v)_{0}$, and $\|u\|=\|u\|_{0}$. The norm of a Banach space $X$ is denoted by $\|\cdot\|_{X}$. We put $\partial_{j}=\partial / \partial x_{j}, \partial_{i j}=\partial_{i} \partial_{j}$, and $\partial_{i j k}=\partial_{i} \partial_{j} \partial_{k}$. A pseudo-differential operator $P(D), D=\left(D_{1}, \ldots, D_{n}\right)$ and $D_{j}=-\mathrm{i} \partial_{j}$, with a symbol $P(\xi)$ is defined by $P(D) u(x)=(2 \pi)^{-n} \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}} P(\xi) \hat{u}(\xi) \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} x \cdot \xi} \mathrm{~d} \xi$. We put $J=1+|D|$, so that $\|u\|_{s}=\left\|J^{s} u\right\|$. For operators $A$ and $B$, we denote by $[A, B]=A B-B A$ the commutator. Throughout this paper, we denote inessential constants by the same symbol $C$.

## 2 A shallow water approximation

In this section we begin to study formally asymptotic behavior of the solution $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ to the initial value problem (1.15) and (1.16) when $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$ and derive the shallow water equations
with appropriate initial conditions, whose solution approximates $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ in a suitable sense. Then, we analyze a so-called generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition which is important for the well-posedness of the initial value problem, and give our main results in this paper.

It is known that the Dirichlet-to-Neumann map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ can be approximated by the second order differential operator up to $O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi=-\nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b) \nabla \phi)+O\left(\delta^{2}\right) . \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For example, we refer to [6] for the above expansion. We proceed to expand the Neumann-toNeumann map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $\delta^{2}$. For a given function $\beta$ on $\Sigma$, we denote by $\Phi$ the solution of the boundary value problem

$$
\begin{cases}\delta^{2} \Delta \Phi+\partial_{n+1}^{2} \Phi=0 & \text { in } \quad \Omega,  \tag{2.2}\\ \Phi=0 & \text { on } \\ \Gamma, \\ -\partial_{n+1} \Phi+\delta^{2} \nabla b \cdot \nabla \Phi=\delta^{2} \beta & \text { on } \Sigma .\end{cases}
$$

Here and in what follows, for simplicity we omit the dependence of the time $t$ in the notation. Then, we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\left(x, x_{n+1}\right) & =\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(x, b(x))+\int_{b(x)}^{x_{n+1}}\left(\partial_{n+1}^{2} \Phi\right)(x, z) \mathrm{d} z  \tag{2.3}\\
& =-\delta^{2} \beta(x)+\delta^{2} \nabla b(x) \cdot(\nabla \Phi)(x, b(x))-\delta^{2} \int_{b(x)}^{x_{n+1}}(\Delta \Phi)(x, z) \mathrm{d} z
\end{align*}
$$

which implies that $\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(X)=O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$ and that $\left(\nabla \partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(X)=O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. This and the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\nabla \Phi)\left(x, x_{n+1}\right)=(\nabla \Phi)(x, 1+\eta(x))+\int_{1+\eta(x)}^{x_{n+1}}\left(\nabla \partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(x, z) \mathrm{d} z \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

imply that $(\nabla \Phi)(X)=(\nabla \Phi)(x, 1+\eta(x))+O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. Differentiating the Dirichlet boundary condition $\Phi(x, 1+\eta(x))=0$ on $\Gamma$ we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\nabla \Phi)(x, 1+\eta(x))=-\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(x, 1+\eta(x)) \nabla \eta(x), \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is $O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. Therefore, we obtain $\nabla \Phi(X)=O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$ so that $\Delta \Phi(X)=O\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. It follows from these relation and (2.3) that $\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(X)=-\delta^{2} \beta(x)+O\left(\delta^{4}\right)$, which together with (2.5) implies that $(\nabla \Phi)(x, 1+\eta(x))=\delta^{2} \beta(x) \nabla \eta(x)+O\left(\delta^{4}\right)$. Thus, by (2.4) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\nabla \Phi)(X)=\delta^{2} \beta(x) \nabla \eta(x)+\delta^{2}\left(1+\eta(x)-x_{n+1}\right) \nabla \beta(x)+O\left(\delta^{4}\right) . \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Particularly, it holds that

$$
(\Delta \Phi)(X)=\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot(\beta(x) \nabla \eta(x))+\delta^{2} \nabla \eta(x) \cdot \nabla \beta(x)+\delta^{2}\left(1+\eta(x)-x_{n+1}\right) \Delta \beta(x)+O\left(\delta^{4}\right) .
$$

Therefore, by (2.3) we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(X)= & -\delta^{2} \beta(x)+\delta^{4} \nabla b(x) \cdot(\beta(x) \nabla \eta(x)+(1+\eta(x)-b(x)) \nabla \beta(x)) \\
& -\delta^{4}\left(x_{n+1}-b(x)\right)(\nabla \cdot(\beta(x) \nabla \eta(x))+\nabla \eta(x) \cdot \nabla \beta(x)) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \delta^{4}\left(\left(1+\eta(x)-x_{n+1}\right)^{2}-(1+\eta(x)-b(x))^{2}\right) \Delta \beta(x)+O\left(\delta^{6}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the Neumann-to-Neumann map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ is defined by $\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right)(x)=\delta^{-2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(x, 1+\eta(x))-$ $\nabla \eta(x) \cdot(\nabla \Phi)(x, 1+\eta(x))$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta=-\beta-\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta\right)+O\left(\delta^{4}\right) . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the definition of the map $\Lambda^{N N}$, we refer to Definition 3.1 in the next section. In view of (2.1) and (2.7), we see that the equations in (1.15) can be approximated by the ordinary differential equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}=\frac{1}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau}+\frac{1}{\varepsilon} O\left(\varepsilon+\delta^{2}\right)  \tag{2.8}\\
\phi_{t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau}^{2}+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2}} O\left(\varepsilon^{2}+\delta^{4}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

By resolving these equations under the initial conditions (1.16), we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{align*}
\eta(x, t) & =\eta_{0}(x)+\beta(x, t / \varepsilon)-b_{0}(x)+O\left(\varepsilon+\delta^{2}\right),  \tag{2.9}\\
\phi(x, t) & =\phi_{0}(x)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \int_{0}^{t / \varepsilon} \beta_{\tau}(x, \tau)^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tau+\frac{1}{\varepsilon} O\left(\varepsilon^{2}+\delta^{4}\right)
\end{align*}\right.
$$

for the time interval $0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon$. Particularly, we get

$$
\left\{\begin{align*}
\eta(x, \varepsilon) & =\eta_{0}(x)+\left(b_{1}(x)-b_{0}(x)\right)+O\left(\varepsilon+\delta^{2}\right),  \tag{2.10}\\
\phi(x, \varepsilon) & =\phi_{0}(x)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \int_{0}^{1} \beta_{\tau}(x, \tau)^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tau+\frac{1}{\varepsilon} O\left(\varepsilon^{2}+\delta^{4}\right) .
\end{align*}\right.
$$

As $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0$ these data converge only in the case when $\delta^{2} / \varepsilon$ also converges to some value $\sigma$. Therefore, in this paper we will consider asymptotic behavior of the solution $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ to the initial value problem (1.15) and (1.16) in the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow+0, \quad \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \rightarrow \sigma . \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, noting that $\beta_{\tau}=0$ and $b=b_{1}$ for $t>\varepsilon$, we see that the equations in (1.15) can be approximated by the partial differential equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\eta-b_{1}\right) \nabla \phi\right)=O\left(\delta^{2}\right),  \tag{2.12}\\
\phi_{t}+\eta+\frac{1}{2}|\nabla \phi|^{2}=O\left(\delta^{2}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

for $t>\varepsilon$. Therefore, taking the limit (2.11) of (2.12) and (2.10) we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}^{0}+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\eta^{0}-b_{1}\right) \nabla \phi^{0}\right)=0, \\
\phi_{t}^{0}+\eta^{0}+\frac{1}{2}\left|\nabla \phi^{0}\right|^{2}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

with initial conditions

$$
\eta^{0}=\eta_{0}+\left(b_{1}-b_{0}\right), \quad \phi^{0}=\phi_{0}+\frac{\sigma}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \beta_{\tau}(\cdot, \tau)^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tau \quad \text { at } \quad t=0 .
$$

Finally, putting $u^{0}:=\nabla \phi^{0}$ and taking the gradient of the second equation, we are led to the shallow water equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}^{0}+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\eta^{0}-b_{1}\right) u^{0}\right)=0  \tag{2.13}\\
u_{t}^{0}+\left(u^{0} \cdot \nabla\right) u^{0}+\nabla \eta^{0}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

with initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta^{0}=\eta_{0}+\left(b_{1}-b_{0}\right), \quad u^{0}=\nabla \phi_{0}+\nabla\left(\frac{\sigma}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \beta_{\tau}(\cdot, \tau)^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tau\right) \quad \text { at } \quad t=0 . \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, $u^{0}$ satisfies the irrotational condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{rot} u^{0}=0 \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where rot $u$ is the rotation of $u=\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{n}\right)^{T}$ defined by rot $u=\left(\partial_{j} u_{i}-\partial_{i} u_{j}\right)_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}$. Here, we note that in the case $\left(\eta_{0}, \phi_{0}\right)=0$, if we rewrite (2.13) and (2.14) in the dimensional variables, then we obtain (1.1) and (1.3).

We proceed to analyze a generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition. It is known that the well-posedness of the initial value problem (1.4)-(1.7) for water waves may be broken unless a generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition $-\partial p / \partial N \geq c_{0}>0$ on the water surface is satisfied, where $p$ is the pressure and $N$ is the unit outward normal to the water surface. In the following we will consider this important condition in the limit (2.11).

In the dimensional variables we have so-called Bernoulli's law

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left|\nabla_{X} \Phi\right|^{2}+\frac{1}{\rho}\left(p-p_{0}\right)+g\left(x_{n+1}-h\right)=0 \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega(t) \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\rho$ is a constant density and $p_{0}$ is a constant atmospheric pressure. This equation is obtained by integrating the conservation of momentum, that is, the Euler equation $0=\rho\left(v_{t}+\right.$ $\left.\left(v \cdot \nabla_{X}\right) v\right)+\nabla_{X} p+\rho g \mathbf{e}_{n+1}=\rho \nabla_{X}\left(\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left|\nabla_{X} \Phi\right|^{2}+\frac{1}{\rho}\left(p-p_{0}\right)+g\left(x_{n+1}-h\right)\right)$, where $v=\nabla_{X} \Phi$ is the velocity and $\mathbf{e}_{n+1}$ is the unit vector in the vertical direction. We rescale the pressure $p$ by $p=p_{0}+\rho g h \tilde{p}$. Putting this and (1.8) into (2.16) and dropping the tilde sign in the notation we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
-p=\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left(|\nabla \Phi|^{2}+\delta^{-2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)^{2}\right)+\left(x_{n+1}-1\right) . \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, in the non-dimensional variables the generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition can be written in the form $a \geq c_{0}>0$, where

$$
\begin{align*}
a & :=-\left.\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{n+1} p-\delta^{2} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla p\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)}  \tag{2.18}\\
& =-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} p\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)} \\
& =1+\left.\left\{\partial_{n+1}\left(\Phi_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left(|\nabla \Phi|^{2}+\delta^{-2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)^{2}\right)\right)\right\}\right|_{\Gamma(t)} \\
& =1+\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi_{t}+\nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla \partial_{n+1} \Phi-\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right) \Delta \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)},
\end{align*}
$$

where we used the relation $\left.(\nabla Q)\right|_{\Gamma(t)}=\nabla\left(\left.Q\right|_{\Gamma(t)}\right)-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} Q\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)} \nabla \eta$, the boundary condition on the water surface (1.10), and scaled Laplace's equation (1.9).

We proceed to consider asymptotic behavior of this function $a$ in the limit (2.11), so that we can assume $\delta^{2}=O(\varepsilon)$. We note that $\Phi$ satisfies (1.9), (1.11), and (1.14), and that we have (1.12). Therefore, as in the same calculation in the previous section we see that

$$
\nabla \Phi=\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(1+\eta-x_{n+1}\right) \nabla \beta_{\tau}+O\left(\delta^{2}\right)
$$

and that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{n+1} \Phi= & \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau}+\delta^{2} \nabla b \cdot\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}(1+\eta-b) \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& -\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}-b\right)\left(\nabla \cdot\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right)-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& -\frac{\delta^{2}}{2} \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(\left(1+\eta-x_{n+1}\right)^{2}-(1+\eta-b)^{2}\right) \Delta \beta_{\tau}+O\left(\delta^{4}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, it follows from (2.8) that $\eta_{t}=\frac{1}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau}+O(1), \phi_{t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau}^{2}+O(1)$, and that $\nabla \phi_{t}-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta_{t}=$ $O(1)$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi_{t}\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)}= & \left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \nabla \cdot\left(\beta_{\tau}\left(\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right)\right)-\left(\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right. \\
& +\left(\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b) \beta_{\tau \tau} \nabla \eta+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right)+O\left(\delta^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Putting these into (2.18) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
a= & 1+\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}+2 \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right) \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}  \tag{2.19}\\
& +\left(\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right)+O\left(\delta^{2}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

On the other hand, in view of (2.9) and (2.11) we define an approximate solution $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \phi^{(0)}\right)$ in the fast time scale $\tau=t / \varepsilon$ by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta^{(0)}(x, \tau):=\eta_{0}(x)+\beta(x, \tau)-\beta(x, 0)  \tag{2.20}\\
\phi^{(0)}(x, \tau):=\phi_{0}(x)+\frac{\sigma}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau} \beta_{\tau}(x, \tilde{\tau})^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tilde{\tau}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, we have at least formally

$$
\eta(x, t)=\eta^{(0)}(x, t / \varepsilon)+O(\varepsilon), \quad \phi(x, t)=\phi^{(0)}(x, t / \varepsilon)+o(1)
$$

for $(x, t) \in \mathbf{R}^{n} \times[0, \varepsilon]$. Taking this and (2.19) into account we define a function $a^{(0)}=a^{(0)}(x, \tau)$ by

$$
\begin{align*}
a^{(0)}:= & 2\left(\nabla \phi^{(0)}-\sigma \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta^{(0)}\right) \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}  \tag{2.21}\\
& +\sigma \nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\eta^{(0)}-\beta\right)\left(\nabla \eta^{(0)}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\eta^{(0)}-\beta\right)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right),
\end{align*}
$$

where $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \phi^{(0)}\right)$ is the approximate solution defined in (2.20). We note that this function $a^{(0)}$ is explicitly written out in terms of the initial data $\left(\eta_{0}, \phi_{0}\right)$, the bottom topography $\beta$, and the constant $\sigma$ in the limit (2.11). Then, by (2.19) we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
a(x, t)= & 1+\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}\left(\left|\nabla \eta^{(0)}(x, t / \varepsilon)\right|^{2}+C\right)\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}(x, t / \varepsilon) \\
& +\sigma\left(a^{(0)}(x, t / \varepsilon)+C \sigma \beta_{\tau \tau}(x, t / \varepsilon)\right)+o(1),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $C>0$ is an arbitrary constant. Therefore, the generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition is satisfied if the following conditions are fulfilled. The conditions depend on the relations between $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$.

Assumption 2.1 There exist constants $C, c>0$ such that for any $(x, \tau) \in \mathbf{R}^{n} \times(0,1)$ the following conditions are satisfied.
(1) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ : No conditions.
(2) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow \nu: 1+\nu^{2} \beta_{\tau \tau}(x, \tau) \geq c$.
(3) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow \infty$ and $\delta^{2} / \varepsilon \rightarrow 0: \beta_{\tau \tau}(x, \tau) \geq 0$.
(4) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow \infty$ and $\delta^{2} / \varepsilon \rightarrow \sigma: \beta_{\tau \tau}(x, \tau) \geq 0$ and $1+\sigma\left(a^{(0)}+\sigma C \beta_{\tau \tau}\right)(x, \tau) \geq c$.

From a technical point of view, we also impose the following condition.
Assumption 2.2 For any $(x, \tau) \in \mathbf{R}^{n} \times(0,1)$ the following conditions are satisfied.
(1) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow \nu:$ No conditions.
(2) In the case $\delta / \varepsilon \rightarrow \infty: \beta_{\tau \tau \tau}(x, \tau) \leq 0$.

The following theorem is one of the main results in this paper and asserts the existence of the solution to the initial value problem for the full water wave problem with uniform bounds of the solution independent of $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$ on the time interval $[0, \varepsilon]$.

Theorem 2.1 Let $M_{0}, c_{0}>0, r>n / 2$, and $s>(n+9) / 2$. Under the Assumptions 2.1 and 2.2 , there exist constants $C_{0}, \delta_{0}, \varepsilon_{0}, \gamma_{0}>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{0}\right], \varepsilon \in\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right],\left(\eta_{0}, \phi_{0}\right)$, and $b$ satisfying $\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right| \leq \gamma_{0}$, (1.12), and

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\|\beta(\tau)\|_{s+9 / 2}+\left\|\beta_{\tau}(\tau)\right\|_{s+5}+\left\|\beta_{\tau \tau}(\tau)\right\|_{s+1}+\left\|\beta_{\tau \tau \tau}(\tau)\right\|_{r+2} \leq M_{0} \\
\left\|\nabla \phi_{0}\right\|_{s+3}+\left\|\eta_{0}\right\|_{s+4} \leq M_{0}, \quad 1+\eta_{0}(x)-b_{0}(x) \geq c_{0} \quad \text { for } \quad(x, \tau) \in \mathbf{R}^{n} \times(0,1)
\end{array}\right.
$$

the initial value problem (1.15) and (1.16) has a unique solution $(\eta, \phi)=\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ on the time interval $[0, \varepsilon]$ satisfying

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-\eta^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-\phi^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2} \leq C_{0}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) \\
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s+3}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s+2} \leq C_{0} \\
1+\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(x, t)-b(x, t) \geq c_{0} / 2 \quad \text { for } \quad(x, t) \in \mathbf{R}^{n} \times[0, \varepsilon]
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \phi^{(0)}\right)$ is the approximate solution in the fast time variable $\tau=t / \varepsilon$ defined by (2.20).
Once we obtain this kind of existence theorem of the solution with uniform bounds, combining the existence result obtained in [6] where the case of a fixed bottom was investigated, we can easily consider the limits $\delta, \varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ of the solution $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$.

Theorem 2.2 Under the same hypothesis of Theorem 2.1, there exists a time $T>0$ independent of $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{0}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right]$ such that the solution $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ obtained in Theorem 2.1 can be extended to the time interval $[0, T]$ and satisfies

$$
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-\eta^{0}(t)\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-u^{0}(t)\right\|_{s-1} \leq C_{0}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) \quad \text { for } \quad \varepsilon \leq t \leq T
$$

where $\left(\eta^{0}, u^{0}\right)$ is a unique solution of the shallow water equations (2.13) under the initial conditions (2.14) and $u^{0}$ satisfies the irrotational condition (2.15).

## 3 The operators $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}$, and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}$

Throughout this and the next sections the time $t$ is arbitrarily fixed, so that $\Omega(t), \Gamma(t), \Sigma(t)$, $\eta(x, t)$, and $b(x, t)$ are simply denoted by $\Omega, \Gamma, \Sigma, \eta(x)$, and $b(x)$, respectively. Introducing a $(n+1) \times(n+1)$ matrix $I_{\delta}$ by

$$
I_{\delta}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
E_{n} & 0 \\
0 & \delta^{-1}
\end{array}\right)
$$

where $E_{n}$ is the $n \times n$ unit matrix, we consider the boundary value problem

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi=0 & \text { in } \quad \Omega,  \tag{3.1}\\ \Phi=\phi & \text { on } \Gamma, \\ (\nabla b,-1)^{T} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi=\beta & \text { on } \Sigma .\end{cases}
$$

We note that the first and the third equations in (3.1) with $\beta$ replaced by $-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}$ are nothing but those in (1.9) and (1.11), respectively, and the second equation in (3.1) corresponds to (1.14). Under suitable assumptions on $\eta$ and $b$, for any functions $\phi$ on $\Gamma$ and $\beta$ on $\Sigma$ in some class there exists a unique solution $\Phi$ of the boundary value problem (3.1).
Definition 3.1 The solution $\Phi$ will be denoted by $(\phi, \beta)^{\hbar}$. Using the solution $\Phi$ we define linear operators $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta), \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)$, and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta=(-\nabla \eta, 1)^{T} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2}\left(\nabla_{X} \Phi\right)(\cdot, 1+\eta(\cdot)), \\
& \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta=\Phi(\cdot, b(\cdot)),
\end{aligned}
$$

which are called the Dirichlet-to-Neumann (DN) map, the Neumann-to-Neumann (NN) map, the Dirichlet-to-Dirichlet (DD) map, and the Neumann-to-Dirichlet (ND) map, respectively. For simplicity, we write $\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(0,0, \delta), \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(0,0, \delta), \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(0,0, \delta)$, and $\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}=$ $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(0,0, \delta)$.

Proposition 3.1 $\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}=\frac{|D|}{\delta} \tanh (\delta|D|), \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}=\frac{\delta}{|D|} \tanh (\delta|D|)$, and $-\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}}=\frac{1}{\cosh (\delta|D|)}$.
Proof. In the case $(\eta, b)=0$, the solution of (3.1) can be written explicitly in terms of Fourier multipliers as

$$
\Phi\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)=\frac{\cosh \left(\delta|D| x_{n+1}\right)}{\cosh (\delta|D|)} \phi+\frac{\delta \sinh \left(\delta|D|\left(1-x_{n+1}\right)\right)}{|D| \cosh (\delta|D|)} \beta
$$

so that we easily obtain the desired expressions.
Proposition 3.2 The operators $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}$ are symmetric in $L^{2}$, and the adjoint operator of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ in $L^{2}$ is equal to $-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}$. That is, for any $\phi, \psi \in H^{1}$ and any $\beta, \gamma \in L^{2}$ it holds that

$$
\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \psi\right)=\left(\phi, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi\right), \quad\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta, \gamma\right)=\left(\beta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \gamma\right), \quad\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta, \psi\right)=-\left(\beta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right)
$$

Proof. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\Psi:=(\psi, \gamma)^{\hbar}$. By Green's formula we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
0= & \int_{\Omega}\left(\left(\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi-\Phi\left(\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right) \mathrm{d} X \\
= & \int_{\partial \Omega}\left(\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi-\Phi\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right) \mathrm{d} S \\
= & \left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta, \psi\right)-\left(\phi, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \gamma\right) \\
& +\left(\beta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \gamma\right)-\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta, \gamma\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $N$ is the unit outward normal to the boundary $\partial \Omega$. By setting $(\beta, \gamma)=0,(\phi, \psi)=0$, and $(\phi, \gamma)=0$ in the above equality, we obtain the desired identities, respectively.

Similarly, as a simple application of Green's formula we have the following lemma.
Lemma 3.3 For any $\phi \in H^{1}$ and $\beta \in L^{2}$, it holds that $\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right)=\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}^{2}$ with $\Phi=$ $(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}$ and that $\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta, \beta\right)=\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}^{2}$ with $\Psi=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$.

In a derivation of the linearized equations for (1.15), we need an explicit formula of the Fréchet derivatives of the operators $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with respect to $\eta$. The Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ was given by D. Lannes [11] and we can generalize the formula as follows.

Theorem 3.4 The Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $\eta$ have the form

$$
D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}] \beta=-\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)(Z \check{\eta})-\nabla \cdot(v \check{\eta}),
$$

where

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
Z=\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)  \tag{3.2}\\
v=\nabla \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \eta .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. First, we will give an intuitive derivation of the formula. We take $\phi, \psi, \beta \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$ and set $\Phi:=(\phi, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\Psi:=(\psi, 0)^{\hbar}$, namely, $\Phi$ and $\Psi$ are the solutions of the following boundary value problems.

$$
\left\{\begin{array} { l l l } 
{ \nabla _ { X } \cdot I _ { \delta } ^ { 2 } \nabla _ { X } \Phi = 0 } & { \text { in } } & { \Omega , }  \tag{3.3}\\
{ \Phi = \phi } & { \text { on } } & { \Gamma , } \\
{ ( \nabla b , - 1 ) ^ { T } \cdot I _ { \delta } ^ { 2 } \nabla _ { X } \Phi = \beta } & { \text { on } } & { \Sigma , }
\end{array} \quad \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi=0 & \text { in } \quad \Omega, \\
\Psi=\psi & \text { on } \Gamma, \\
(\nabla b,-1)^{T} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi=0 & \text { on } \\
\Sigma .
\end{array}\right.\right.
$$

These solutions depend not only on $X$ but also on $\eta$, so that we also denote these solutions by $\Phi=\Phi(X)=\Phi(X ; \eta)$ and $\Psi=\Psi(X)=\Psi(X ; \eta)$. Here, we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}] \phi, \psi\right)=\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta+h \check{\eta}, b, \delta) \phi, \psi\right)\right|_{h=0} . \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Green's formula and Proposition 3.2, we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{\Omega} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi \mathrm{~d} X & =\int_{\partial \Omega}\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi \mathrm{d} X  \tag{3.5}\\
& =\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta, \psi\right)+\left(\beta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right) \\
& =\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \psi\right),
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta+h \check{\eta}, b, \delta) \phi, \psi\right) \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x .
\end{aligned}
$$

We expand formally the solutions $\Phi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})$ and $\Psi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})$ as

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Phi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})=\Phi(X ; \eta)+\Phi_{1}(X) h+O\left(h^{2}\right)  \tag{3.6}\\
\Psi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})=\Psi(X ; \eta)+\Psi_{1}(X) h+O\left(h^{2}\right) .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta+h \check{\eta}, b, \delta) \phi, \psi\right)\right|_{h=0}= & \int_{\Omega}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi_{1} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi+I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} X  \tag{3.7}\\
& +\left.\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta} \mathrm{d} x \\
= & : J_{1}+J_{2}
\end{align*}
$$

It follows from the boundary condition on the water surface and the expansion (3.6) that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(x) & =\Phi(x, 1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x) ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \\
& =\Phi(x, 1+\eta(x) ; \eta)+h\left\{\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)(x, 1+\eta(x) ; \eta) \check{\eta}(x)+\Phi_{1}(x, 1+\eta(x))\right\}+O\left(h^{2}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

which implies that $\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta}$. Similarly, we have $\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta}$. On the other hand, by taking the trace of the expansion (3.6) on the bottom $\Sigma$ and using the definition of the DD map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}$ we get

$$
\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta+h \check{\eta}, b, \delta) \psi=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta) \psi+\left.h \Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}+O\left(h^{2}\right),
$$

which together with Proposition 3.2 implies that $\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}=D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\check{\eta}] \psi=-\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}]\right)^{*} \psi$. Therefore, by Green's formula we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{1}= & -\int_{\Omega}\left(\Phi_{1}\left(\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)+\left(\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} X \\
& +\int_{\partial \Omega}\left(\Phi_{1}\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)+\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} S \\
= & -\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi\right)+\left.\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right)\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}\right) \check{\eta} \mathrm{d} x-\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta, \psi\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, in view of the relations $\left.(\nabla Q)\right|_{\Gamma}=\nabla\left(\left.Q\right|_{\Gamma}\right)-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} Q\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \nabla \eta$ we get

$$
\begin{gathered}
J_{2}=\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\nabla \phi \cdot \nabla \psi-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \psi-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right. \\
\left.+\left.\delta^{-2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi \partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}\right) \check{\eta} \mathrm{d} x
\end{gathered}
$$

These together with the relations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}=\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)=\delta^{2} Z, \\
\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}=\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \psi\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

yield that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta, \psi\right) & =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\nabla \phi \cdot \nabla \psi-\delta^{2} Z\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \psi\right)\right) \check{\eta} \mathrm{d} x \\
& =-\left(\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(Z \check{\eta})+\nabla \cdot(v \check{\eta}), \psi\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the symmetric property of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ stated in Proposition 3.2. Since the above equality holds for any $\psi \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$, we obtain the desired formula.

Next, we will justify the above formal argument. Note that the expansion (3.6) has no sense because the domains of definition of the left and right hand sides are different. Therefore, we need to give a good definition of $\Phi_{1}(X)$ and $\Psi_{1}(X)$ in order to obtain the formula (3.7). To this
end, we use a diffeomorphism $X=\Xi(Y ; \eta)$ from a simple domain $\Omega_{0}:=\mathbf{R}^{n} \times(0,1)$ to the water region $\Omega=\left\{X \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} ; b(x)<x_{n+1}<1+\eta(x)\right\}$ defined by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
x_{j}=y_{j} \quad(1 \leq j \leq n) \\
x_{n+1}=b(y)+y_{n+1}(1+\eta(y)-b(y))
\end{array}\right.
$$

For any function $f=f(X ; \eta)$ defined in $\Omega$, we put $\tilde{f}(Y ; \eta):=f(\Xi(Y ; \eta) ; \eta)$ which is a function in the fixed domain $\Omega_{0}$, so that the Fréchet derivative of this function $\tilde{f}(Y ; \eta)$ with respect to $\eta$ has a sense. For simplicity, we write $\tilde{f}_{\eta}=D_{\eta} \tilde{f}[\tilde{\eta}]$. Then, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} f(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) ; \eta+h \check{\eta}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) ; \eta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& \quad+h \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} \tilde{f}_{\eta}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x+O\left(h^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

This together with the simple identity

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) ; \eta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& =\left(1+\frac{h \check{\eta}(x)}{1+\eta(x)-b(x)}\right) \int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta) ; \eta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

implies that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h} \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} f(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right|_{h=0} \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)}\left(\tilde{f}_{\eta}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta)\right)+\frac{\check{\eta}(x)}{1+\eta(x)-b(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta) ; \eta\right)\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by integration by parts we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)} \frac{\check{\eta}(x)}{1+\eta(x)-b(x)} \tilde{f}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta) ; \eta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& =\check{\eta}(x) \tilde{f}(x, 1 ; \eta)-\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)} \frac{\check{\eta}(x)\left(x_{n+1}-b(x)\right)}{(1+\eta(x)-b(x))^{2}}\left(\partial_{n+1} \tilde{f}\right)\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta) ; \eta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& =\check{\eta}(x) f(x, 1+\eta(x) ; \eta)-\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)} \frac{\check{\eta}(x)\left(x_{n+1}-b(x)\right)}{1+\eta(x)-b(x)}\left(\partial_{n+1} f\right)(X ; \eta) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h} \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{b(x)}^{1+\eta(x)+h \check{\eta}(x)} f(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta}) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right|_{h=0}  \tag{3.8}\\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}} f(x, 1+\eta(x) ; \eta) \check{\eta}(x) \mathrm{d} x+\int_{\Omega} f_{1}(X) \mathrm{d} X,
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{1}(X):=\tilde{f}_{\eta}\left(\Xi^{-1}(X ; \eta)\right)-\frac{\check{\eta}(x)\left(x_{n+1}-b(x)\right)}{1+\eta(x)-b(x)}\left(\partial_{n+1} f\right)(X ; \eta) . \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, for the functions $\Phi=\Phi(X ; \eta)$ and $\Psi=\Psi(X ; \eta)$ defined by (3.3) we define $\Phi_{1}$ and $\Psi_{1}$ as in (3.9) and apply the formula (3.8) to the function $f(X ; \eta)=I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi(X ; \eta) \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi(X ; \eta)$. Then, by a straightforward calculation we see that

$$
f_{1}(X)=I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi_{1}(X) \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi(X ; \eta)+I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi(X ; \eta) \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi_{1}(X),
$$

so that we recover the formula (3.7). Moreover, in view of the relations $\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1 ; \eta)=\phi, \tilde{\Psi}(\cdot, 1 ; \eta)=$ $\psi$, and $\tilde{\Psi}(\cdot, 0 ; \eta)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta) \psi$, we have $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}(\cdot, 1)=0, \tilde{\Psi}_{\eta}(\cdot, 1)=0$, and $\tilde{\Psi}_{\eta}(\cdot, 0)=D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\tilde{\eta}] \psi$. Therefore, it follows from (3.9) that $\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta},\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta}$, and $\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}=$ $D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\check{\eta}] \psi$, and that the previous formal argument is justified.

Theorem 3.5 The Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $b$ have the form

$$
D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{b}] \beta=-\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)(\nabla \cdot(w \breve{b})),
$$

where

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
W=\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla b|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(-\beta+\nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right)\right),  \tag{3.10}\\
w=\nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right)-\delta^{2} W \nabla b .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. We will only give an intuitive derivation of the formula. The formal calculation can be justified as in the proof of the previous theorem. We take $\phi, \psi, \beta \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$ and let $\Phi$ and $\Psi$ be the solutions of the boundary value problems (3.3). Since we are considering a variation of the maps with respect to $b$, we denote the solutions by $\Phi=\Phi(X)=\Phi(X ; b)$ and $\Psi=\Psi(X)=\Psi(X ; b)$ and expand formally them as

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Phi(X ; b+h \check{b})=\Phi(X ; b)+\Phi_{1}(X) h+O\left(h^{2}\right),  \tag{3.11}\\
\Psi(X ; b+h \check{b})=\Psi(X ; b)+\Psi_{1}(X) h+O\left(h^{2}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, in place of (3.7) we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} h}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b+h \check{b}, \delta) \phi, \psi\right)\right|_{h=0}= & \int_{\Omega}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi_{1} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi+I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} X  \tag{3.12}\\
& -\left.\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x \\
= & J_{1}+J_{2}
\end{align*}
$$

By taking the trace of the expansion (3.11) on the water surface $\Gamma$ and using the boundary condition, we get $\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=0$. By taking the trace of (3.11) on the bottom $\Sigma$ and using the definition of the map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b+h \check{b}, \delta) \psi\right)(x) \\
& =\Psi(x, b(x)+h \check{b}(x) ; b+h \check{b}) \\
& =\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta) \psi\right)(x)+h\left\{\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)(x, b(x) ; b) \check{b}(x)+\Psi_{1}(x, b(x))\right\}+O\left(h^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which together with Proposition 3.2 implies that $\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}=-\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}]\right)^{*} \psi-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \check{b}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{1} & =\int_{\partial \Omega}\left(\Phi_{1}\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)+\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right) \Psi_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} S \\
& =-\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}] \beta, \psi\right)-\left.\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}} \beta\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{2}=-\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left\{\nabla\left(\left.\Phi\right|_{\Sigma}\right) \cdot \nabla\left(\left.\Psi\right|_{\Sigma}\right)-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\left.\Psi\right|_{\Sigma}\right)-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\left.\Phi\right|_{\Sigma}\right)\right. \\
&\left.+\left.\delta^{-2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla b|^{2}\right)\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi \partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Sigma}\right\} \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

In view of the relations $\left.\Phi\right|_{\Sigma}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta,\left.\Psi\right|_{\Sigma}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi$, and

$$
\left\{\begin{aligned}
\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} & =\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla b|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(-\beta+\nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right)\right)=\delta^{2} W \\
\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} & =\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla b|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right)\right)
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}] \beta, \psi\right) \\
& =-\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right) \cdot \nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right)-\delta^{2} W\left(\nabla b \cdot \nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right)\right)\right) \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\nabla \cdot(w \check{b})), \psi\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Proposition 3.2. Since the above equality holds for any $\psi \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$, we obtain the desired formula.

Theorem 3.6 The Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $\eta$ have the form

$$
D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}] \beta=-\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)(Z \check{\eta}),
$$

where $Z$ is given by (3.2).
Proof. We take $\phi, \beta, \gamma \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$ and set $\Phi:=(\phi, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\Psi:=(0, \gamma)^{\hbar}$. Then, in place of (3.5) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta, \gamma\right)=\int_{\Omega} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi \mathrm{~d} X \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

We expand formally the solutions $\Phi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})$ and $\Psi(X ; \eta+h \check{\eta})$ as (3.6). Then, as in the previous theorems we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{\eta}] \beta, \gamma\right)= & \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \gamma+\left.\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}+\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma} \gamma+\left.\beta \Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& +\left.\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma \check{\eta}} \mathrm{d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we have $\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta},\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}=-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \check{\eta},\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}=D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{\eta}] \beta$, and $\left.\Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}=\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{\eta}]\right)^{*} \gamma$, so that we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{\eta}] \beta, \gamma\right) \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \gamma+\left.\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right)\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}-\left.\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Gamma}\right) \check{\eta} \mathrm{d} x \\
& =-\delta^{2}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(Z \check{\eta}), \gamma\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the above equality holds for any $\gamma \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$, we obtain the desired formula.

Theorem 3.7 The Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $b$ have the form

$$
D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{b}] \beta=\delta^{2} W \check{b}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta)(\nabla \cdot(w \check{b})),
$$

where $W$ and $w$ are given by (3.10).
Proof. We take $\phi, \beta, \gamma \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$ and set $\Phi:=(\phi, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\Psi:=(0, \gamma)^{\hbar}$. Then, we have (3.13). We expand formally the solutions $\Phi(X ; b+h \check{b})$ and $\Psi(X ; b+h \check{b})$ as (3.11). Then, as in the previous theorems we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{b}] \beta, \gamma\right)= & \int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \gamma+\left.\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \Psi_{1}\right|_{\Gamma}+\left.\Phi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma} \gamma+\left.\beta \Psi_{1}\right|_{\Sigma}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& -\left.\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

 $-\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \check{b}+\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\text {ND }}[\breve{b}]\right)^{*} \gamma$, so that we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}[\check{b}] \beta, \gamma\right) \\
& =\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Sigma} \gamma+\left.\beta\left(\partial_{n+1} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma}+\left.\left(I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Psi\right)\right|_{\Sigma}\right) \check{b} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\left(\delta^{2} W \check{b}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\nabla \cdot(w \check{b})), \gamma\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the above equality holds for any $\gamma \in C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)$, we obtain the desired formula.
In reducing the full nonlinear equations (1.15) to a quasi-linear system of equations, we need also explicit formulas of second-order Fréchet derivatives of the maps $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$, which are given in the following theorems.

Theorem 3.8 The second-order Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $\eta$ have the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \check{\eta}_{2}\right] \phi+D_{\eta}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \check{\eta}_{2}\right] \beta \\
&=\delta^{2}\left\{\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}(\Delta \phi) \check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2}\right)\right. \\
&\left.\quad-\nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}(\Delta \phi) \check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2} \nabla \eta\right)+\Delta\left(Z \check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2}\right)\right\} \\
&+ \delta^{4}\left\{\Lambda ^ { \mathrm { DN } } ( \eta , b , \delta ) \left(( 1 + \delta ^ { 2 } | \nabla \eta | ^ { 2 } ) ^ { - 1 } \left(\check{\eta}_{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(Z \check{\eta}_{1}\right)+\check{\eta}_{1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(Z \check{\eta}_{2}\right)\right.\right.\right. \\
& \quad\left.\left.+Z \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla\left(\check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2}\right)-\check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2} Z \Delta \eta\right)\right) \\
& \quad-\nabla \cdot\left(( 1 + \delta ^ { 2 } | \nabla \eta | ^ { 2 } ) ^ { - 1 } \left(\check{\eta}_{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(Z \check{\eta}_{1}\right)+\check{\eta}_{1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(Z \check{\eta}_{2}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \quad\left.\left.\left.\quad Z \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla\left(\check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2}\right)-\check{\eta}_{1} \check{\eta}_{2} Z \Delta \eta\right) \nabla \eta\right)\right\},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $Z$ is given by (3.2).
Proof. It follows from Theorem 3.4 that

$$
\begin{align*}
& D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}\right] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}\right] \beta  \tag{3.14}\\
& =-\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right) \\
& \quad-\nabla \cdot\left\{\left(\nabla \phi-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right) \nabla \eta\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$

Taking the Fréchet derivative of (3.14) with respect to $\eta$ once again, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \check{\eta}_{2}\right] \phi+D_{\eta}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \check{\eta}_{2}\right] \beta \\
& =- \\
& \quad-\delta^{2} D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{2}\right]\left(Z \check{\eta}_{1}\right) \\
& \quad-\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left\{\left(-2 \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1} Z\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta}_{2}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\quad+\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{2}\right] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{2}\right] \beta+\nabla \check{\eta}_{2} \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right\} \\
& \quad-\nabla \cdot\left\{\left(2 \delta^{4}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1} Z\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta}_{2}\right) \nabla \eta\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\quad-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{2}\right] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{2}\right] \beta+\nabla \check{\eta}_{2} \cdot \nabla \phi\right) \nabla \eta-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \check{\eta}_{2}\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we use again Theorem 3.4 in the above expression. Then, a straightforward calculation gives the desired identity.

Theorem 3.9 The second-order Fréchet derivatives of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ with respect to $\eta$ and $b$ have the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}, \check{b}] \phi+D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)[\check{\eta}, \check{b}] \beta \\
& =\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \nabla \cdot\left\{\check { b } \left(\nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)(Z \check{\eta})\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\quad-\quad \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla b|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\nabla b \cdot \nabla \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta)(Z \check{\eta})\right) \nabla b\right)\right\} \\
& \quad+\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)\left(\check{\eta}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \nabla \cdot(w \check{b})\right) \\
& \quad-\quad \delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\check{\eta}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \nabla \cdot(w \check{b})\right) \nabla \eta\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $Z$ and $w$ are given by (3.2) and (3.10), respectively.
Proof. Taking the Fréchet derivative of (3.14) with respect to $b$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}, \bar{b}] \phi+D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}, \check{b}] \beta \\
& =-\delta^{2} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{b}](Z \check{\eta})-\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}] \beta\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right) \\
& \quad-\nabla \cdot\left\{\left(-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{b}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}] \beta\right) \nabla \eta\right) \check{\eta}_{1}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we use Theorem 3.5 in the above expression. Then, a straightforward calculation gives the desired identity.

## 4 Some elliptic estimates

In the next section we will give operator norms of the operators $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}$, and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}$ in Sobolev spaces. Especially, we will anlayze carefully the dependence on the small parameter $\delta$ to obtain uniform estimates with respect to $\delta$. Since these operators depend on the unknown function $\eta$, we also have to take care the dependence on regularity of $\eta$.

In order to give such estimates, we need appropriate estimates of the solution $\Phi$ of the boundary value problem (3.1). In this section we prepare elliptic estimates of the solution with particular care on the dependence of $\delta$ and the regularity of $\eta$. To this end, it would be convenient to transform the problem (3.1) on the water region $\Omega$ into a problem on a simple domain $\Omega_{0}:=\mathbf{R}^{n} \times(0,1)$ by using an appropriate diffeomorphism $\Theta=\left(\Theta_{1}, \ldots, \Theta_{n}, \Theta_{n+1}\right): \overline{\Omega_{0}} \rightarrow \bar{\Omega}$, which is conformal in the tangential and the normal directions on the boundary in some sense. As in [6], we define such a diffeomorphism as follows. We take functions $\theta=\left(\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{n}, \theta_{n+1}\right)$
satisfying the conditions

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{j}(x, 0)=\theta_{j}(x, 1)=0,  \tag{4.1}\\
\partial_{n+1} \theta_{j}(x, 0)=-\partial_{j} b(x), \quad \partial_{n+1} \theta_{j}(x, 1)=-\partial_{j} \eta(x) \quad \text { for } \quad 1 \leq j \leq n, \\
\theta_{n+1}(x, 0)=b(x), \quad \theta_{n+1}(x, 1)=\eta(x), \\
\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}(x, 0)=\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}(x, 1)=0,
\end{array}\right.
$$

and define the diffeomorphism $\Theta$ by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Theta_{j}(X)=x_{j}+\delta^{2} \theta_{j}(X) \quad \text { for } \quad 1 \leq j \leq n,  \tag{4.2}\\
\Theta_{n+1}(X)=x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}(X)
\end{array}\right.
$$

We put $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P:=\operatorname{det}\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial X}\right)\left(I_{\delta}^{-1}\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial X}\right)^{-1} I_{\delta}^{2}\left(\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial X}\right)^{-1}\right)^{T} I_{\delta}^{-1}\right) \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The matrix $P$ has the property

$$
P(x, 0)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
* & 0  \tag{4.4}\\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right), \quad P(x, 1)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
* & 0 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right),
$$

which means that the diffeomorphism $\Theta$ is conformal in the tangential and the normal directions on the boundary, so that the Neumann boundary condition on the bottom is transformed into again the Neumann condition with a very simple normal vector $N=(0, \ldots, 0,-1)^{T}$. Therefore, the boundary value problem (3.1) is transformed into

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}=0 & \text { in } & \Omega_{0}  \tag{4.5}\\
\tilde{\Phi}=\phi & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}=\beta & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\Gamma_{0}$ and $\Sigma_{0}$ are upper and lower boundaries of $\Omega_{0}$. Moreover, it holds that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta=\delta^{-2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right)(\cdot, 1),  \tag{4.6}\\
\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi+\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta=\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0) .
\end{array}\right.
$$

We will impose the following conditions on the water surface and the bottom.

## Assumption 4.1

(A1) There exists a $C^{1}$-diffeomorphism $\Theta: \overline{\Omega_{0}} \rightarrow \bar{\Omega}$ satisfying (4.1), (4.2), and the conditions $\operatorname{det}\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial X}(X)\right) \geq c>0$ and $\left|\nabla_{X} \theta(X)\right| \leq M$ for $X \in \Omega_{0}$.
(A2) $\left\|\nabla_{X} \theta\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)\right\|_{q} \leq M$ for $0 \leq x_{n+1} \leq 1$.
(A3) $\left\|J^{q+1 / 2} \nabla_{X} \theta\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq M$.
$\left\|\nabla_{X}\left(D_{(\eta, b)} \theta[\check{\eta}, \check{b}]\right)\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)\right\|_{s_{1}}+\left\|J^{s_{1}+1 / 2} \nabla_{X}\left(D_{(\eta, b)} \theta[\check{\eta}, \check{b}]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq M\|(\check{\eta}, \breve{b})\|_{s_{1}+1}$ for $0 \leq$ $x_{n+1} \leq 1$ and $s_{1} \in \mathbf{R}$, and $\theta$ depends linearly on $(\eta, b)$.

The construction of a diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the above conditions was given in [6]. More precisely, we have the following proposition.

Proposition 4.1 Let $r>n / 2, c_{1}, M_{1}>0$ and suppose that $\eta, b \in H^{1+r}$ satisfy the conditions

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\|\eta\|_{1+r}+\|b\|_{1+r} \leq M_{1} \\
1+\eta(x)-b(x) \geq c_{1} \quad \text { for } \quad x \in \mathbf{R}^{n}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, there exists a constant $\delta_{1}=\delta_{1}\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, r\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{1}\right]$ we can construct a diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the conditions in Assumption 4.1 (A1). Moreover, for any $s \in \mathbf{R}$ and $k \in \mathbf{N}$ we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|J^{s} \nabla_{X} \theta\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C_{1}\left(\|\eta\|_{s+1 / 2}+\|b\|_{s+1 / 2}\right)  \tag{4.7}\\
\sup _{0 \leq x_{n+1} \leq 1}\left\|\partial_{n+1}^{k} \theta\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)\right\|_{s} \leq C_{2}\left(\|\eta\|_{s+k}+\|b\|_{s+k}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $C_{1}=C_{1}\left(c_{1}\right)>0$ and $C_{2}=C_{2}\left(c_{1}, k\right)>0$. In the case where $\eta$ and $b$ depend also on the time $t$, for any $l \in \mathbf{N}$ we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|J^{s} \nabla_{X} \partial_{t}^{l} \theta(t)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C_{1}\left(\left\|\partial_{t}^{l} \eta(t)\right\|_{s+1 / 2}+\left\|\partial_{t}^{l} b(t)\right\|_{s+1 / 2}\right)  \tag{4.8}\\
\sup _{0 \leq x_{n+1} \leq 1}\left\|\partial_{n+1}^{k} \partial_{t}^{l} \theta\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}, t\right)\right\|_{s} \leq C_{2}\left(\left\|\partial_{t}^{l} \eta(t)\right\|_{s+k}+\left\|\partial_{t}^{l} b(t)\right\|_{s+k}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

We proceed to give elliptic estimates for (4.5) in Sobolev spaces. Although a standard theory for elliptic equations could provide an estimate of the solution, such an estimate depends strongly on the parameter $\delta$ and it does not give a uniform bound of the solution with respect to small $\delta$. Therefore, we will perform an estimation of the solution with particular care on the dependence of the parameter $\delta$ and on regularity of $\eta$. The following six lemmas were slight modifications of those given in [6].

Lemma 4.2 Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=C(M, c) \geq 1$ independent of $\delta$ such that $C^{-1}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)} \leq\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi\right\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}$, where $\tilde{\Phi}=\Phi \circ \Theta$.

Lemma 4.3 Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=C(M, c) \geq 1$ independent of $\delta$ such that for any $\phi \in H^{1}$ we have $C^{-1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|^{2} \leq\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right) \leq C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|^{2}$.

Lemma 4.4 Let $r>n / 2$. There exists a constant $C=C(r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, a\right] u\right\| \leq C\|\nabla a\|_{r}\|u\|$ and $\left\|\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, a\right] u\right\|_{r} \leq C\|\nabla a\|_{r}\|u\|_{r}$.

Lemma 4.5 For any $s \in \mathbf{R}$, we have $\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s} \leq \min \left\{\|\nabla \phi\|_{s}, \delta^{-1 / 2}\|\phi\|_{s+1 / 2}\right\}$ and $\|\nabla \phi\|_{s} \leq$ $\sqrt{2(1+\delta)}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1 / 2}$.

Lemma 4.6 For any $s \in \mathbf{R}$ and $r>n / 2$, there exists a constant $C=C(s, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}(\phi \psi)\right\|_{s} \leq C & \left(\|\phi\|_{r}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi\right\|_{s}+\|\phi\|_{s}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi\right\|_{r}\right. \\
& \left.+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}\|\psi\|_{r}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{r}\|\psi\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 4.7 For any $s \in \mathbf{R}$ and $r>n / 2$, there exists a constant $C=C(s, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left[J^{s}, \psi\right] \nabla \phi\right\| \leq C\left(\|\nabla \psi\|_{r+1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}+\|\nabla \psi\|_{s}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{r+1}\right) .
$$

Lemma 4.8 For any function $\tilde{\Phi}$ defined on $\Omega_{0}$, we have $\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)\right\| \leq\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$.

Proof. We take $\psi \in H^{0}$ arbitrarily and define $\tilde{\Psi}$ by $\tilde{\Psi}\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)=\frac{\cosh \left(\delta|D|\left(1-x_{n+1}\right)\right)}{\cosh (\delta|D|)} \psi$, which is a solution of the boundary value problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { in } & \Omega_{0}, \\
\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
\tilde{\Psi}=\psi & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0} .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, it holds that $-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Psi}(\cdot, 0)=\Lambda_{0}^{\text {DN }} \psi$. By Green's formula, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0), \psi\right)\right| & =\left|\left(\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0), \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi\right)\right|=\left|\int_{\Sigma_{0}} \tilde{\Phi}\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right) \mathrm{d} S\right| \\
& =\left|\int_{\Omega_{0}} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi} \mathrm{~d} X\right| \\
& \leq\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{-1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& =\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\|\psi\|,
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives $\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)\right\| \leq\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. If we replace $\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}$ by $\tilde{\Phi}$ in this inequality, then we obtain the desired estimate.

As a preliminary step, we will consider the following boundary value problem.

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}=\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} F+f & \text { in }  \tag{4.9}\\ \tilde{\Phi}=0 & \Omega_{0}, \\ -\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}=\beta+\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \gamma & \text { on } \\ \Gamma_{0}, \\ \Sigma_{0}\end{cases}
$$

where the matrix $P$ is given by (4.3).
Lemma 4.9 Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=C(M, c)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.9) with $F_{n+1}(\cdot, 0)=0$ satisfies

$$
\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\|F\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{-1} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta\|\beta\|+\|\gamma\|\right)
$$

Proof. Taking the inner product of the first equation in (4.9) with $\tilde{\Phi}$ and using Green's formula and the boundary conditions, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
C^{-1}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq & \int_{\Omega_{0}} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \mathrm{~d} X \\
= & \int_{\Omega_{0}}\left(F \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}-f \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} X+\int_{\mathbf{R}^{n}}\left(\beta+\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \gamma\right) \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0) \mathrm{d} x \\
\leq & \|F\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{-1} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\|J \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& +\|\beta\|\|\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)\|+\|\gamma\|\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)\right\| .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we easily get $\left\|\tilde{\Phi}\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)\right\|=\left\|\int_{1}^{x_{n+1}}\left(\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right)(\cdot, z) \mathrm{d} z\right\| \leq \delta\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$ and $\|J \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq$ $\|\tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\nabla \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq(\delta+1)\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. Therefore, by applying Lemma 4.8 to the last term in the above estimate we obtain the desired one.

Lemma 4.10 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.9) with $F_{n+1}(\cdot, 0)=0$ satisfies

$$
\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s-1} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}+\|\gamma\|_{s}\right)
$$

Proof. It is easy to see that $J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}=\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}\left(J^{s} F-\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right)+J^{s} f & \text { in } \Omega_{0}, \\ J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}=0 & \text { on } \Gamma_{0}, \\ -\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}=J^{s} \beta+\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} J^{s} \gamma & \text { on } \\ \Sigma_{0},\end{cases}
$$

and that $N \cdot\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}=0$ on $\partial \Omega_{0}$ thanks to (4.4). Therefore, by Lemma 4.9 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{2\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right. \\
&\left.+\left\|J^{s-1} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}+\|\gamma\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The second term in the right hand side can be evaluated by a commutator estimate $\left\|\left[J^{s}, a\right] u\right\| \leq$ $C\|\nabla a\|_{s-1}\|u\|_{s-1}$, an interpolation inequality $\|u\|_{s-1} \leq \epsilon\|u\|+C_{\epsilon}\|u\|$ for $\epsilon>0$, and Lemma 4.9, so that we obtain the desired estimate.

Lemma 4.11 Let $s>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.9) with $F_{n+1}(\cdot, 0)=0$ satisfies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\|\beta\|_{s}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \gamma\right\|_{s}+\|F\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{-1} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\gamma\|\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. It is easy to see that $\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi} & \\
=\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F-\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right)+\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f & \text { in } & \Omega_{0} \\
\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}=0 & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{\mathrm{-2}} \partial_{n+1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}=\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\beta+\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \gamma\right) & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0},
\end{array}\right.
$$

and that $N \cdot\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}=0$ on $\partial \Omega_{0}$ thanks to (4.4). Therefore, by Lemma 4.10 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq & C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{S}\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right. \\
& \left.+\left\|J^{s-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \gamma\right\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, an interpolation inequality and Lemma 4.5 imply that $\|u\|_{s} \leq \epsilon\|\nabla u\|_{s-1 / 2}+C_{\epsilon}\|u\| \leq$ $2 \epsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} u\right\|_{s}+C_{\epsilon}\|u\|$. Thanks to this and Lemma 4.4, the second term in the right hand side in the above estimate can be evaluated as

$$
\left\|J^{s}\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq \varepsilon\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+C_{\epsilon}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}
$$

These estimates together with Lemma 4.9 give the desired one.
Lemma 4.12 For any $s \in \mathbf{R}$, the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.9) with $F_{n+1}(\cdot, 0)=F_{n+1}(\cdot, 1)=\gamma=0$ satisfies

$$
\delta^{-2}\left\|\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)\right\|_{s} \leq\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}
$$

Proof. We take $\psi \in H^{0}$ arbitrarily and define $\tilde{\Psi}$ by $\tilde{\Psi}\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)=\frac{\cosh \left(\delta|D| x_{n+1}\right)}{\cosh (\delta|D|)} \psi$, which is a solution of the boundary value problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { in } & \Omega_{0} \\
\tilde{\Psi}=\psi & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

so that we have $\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{-1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}=\|\psi\|$ and $\|\tilde{\Psi}\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq\|\psi\|$. By Green's formula, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\Omega_{0}} J^{s} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi} \mathrm{~d} X \\
& =-\int_{\Omega_{0}}\left(J^{s}\left(\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} F+f\right)\right) \tilde{\Psi} \mathrm{d} X+\int_{\partial \Omega_{0}}\left(N \cdot J^{s} I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right) \tilde{\Psi} \mathrm{d} S \\
& =\int_{\Omega_{0}}\left(J^{s} F \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}-\left(J^{s} f\right) \tilde{\Psi}\right) \mathrm{d} X+\left(\delta^{-2} J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1), \psi\right)+\left(J^{s} \beta, \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}} \psi\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 3.1 and 3.2 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\left(\delta^{-2} J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1), \psi\right)\right| \\
& =\left|\int_{\Omega_{0}}\left(J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}-F\right) \cdot\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{-1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}+\left(J^{s} f\right) \tilde{\Psi}\right) \mathrm{d} X+\left(J^{s} \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta, \psi\right)\right| \\
& \leq\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s} f\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}\right)\|\psi\|,
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives the desired estimate.
Lemma 4.13 Let $s>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.9) with $f=0$ and $F_{n+1}(\cdot, 0)=F_{n+1}(\cdot, 1)=\gamma=0$ satisfies

$$
\delta^{-2}\left\|\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)\right\|_{s} \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} F\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|F\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}\right) .
$$

Proof. By Lemma 4.6 we have

$$
\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
$$

This and Lemmas 4.10-4.12 give the desired estimate.
Now, we give estimates of the solution of the boundary value problem (4.5).
Proposition 4.14 Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=C(M, c)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|+\delta\|\beta\|\right)$.
Proof. We put $\Phi_{1}:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}, \Phi_{2}:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}, \tilde{\Phi}_{1}:=\Phi_{1} \circ \Theta$, and $\tilde{\Phi}_{2}:=\Phi_{2} \circ \Theta$. Then, the solution can be decomposed as $\tilde{\Phi}=\tilde{\Phi}_{1}+\tilde{\Phi}_{2}$. By Lemma 4.9 we have $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{2}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta\|\beta\|$. It follows from Lemmas 4.2, 3.3, and 4.3 that $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \Phi_{1}\right\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}=C\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right)^{1 / 2} \leq$ $C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|$. Therefore, we obtain the desired estimate.

Proposition 4.15 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}\right) . \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Set $\Phi_{s}:=\left(J^{s} \phi, 0\right)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}_{s}:=\Phi_{s} \circ \Theta$. Then, we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{s}\right)=-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } & \Omega_{0} \\
\left(J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{s}\right)=0 & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{s}\right)=J^{s} \beta & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Therefore, by Lemma 4.9 we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(J^{s} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{s}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} & \leq C\left(\left\|\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}\right)  \tag{4.11}\\
& \leq \epsilon\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+C_{\epsilon}\left(\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

On the other hand, it follows from Proposition 4.14 that $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{s}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}$. These estimates together with Proposition 4.14 yield the desired one.

Proposition 4.16 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies

$$
\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}+\|\beta\|_{s}\right) .
$$

Proof. Set $\Phi_{1}:=\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi, 0\right)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}_{1}:=\Phi_{1} \circ \Theta$. Then, we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right)=-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } & \Omega_{0}, \\
\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right)=0 & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0}, \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right)=\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \beta & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0} .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Therefore, by Lemmas 4.10 and 4.4 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} & \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left[\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}\right) \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\beta\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, it follows from Proposition 4.15 that $\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{1}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s}$. These estimates together with Proposition 4.15 yield the desired one.

We proceed to give a $L^{\infty}$-estimate of $\nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}$ in order to obtain a correct order of $\delta$ and the estimate under a weaker hypothesis on the water surface and the bottom. As was shown in [6], the matrix $P$ has the form

$$
P=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) E_{n}+\delta^{2} P_{11} & \delta \boldsymbol{p}_{12} \\
\delta \boldsymbol{p}_{12}^{T} & \left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right)^{-1}+\delta^{2} p_{22}
\end{array}\right),
$$

where $P_{11}, \boldsymbol{p}_{12}$, and $p_{22}$ are $n \times n, 1 \times n$, and $1 \times 1$ matrixes whose elements are rational functions of $\nabla_{X} \theta$ and their denominators are positive definite under Assumption 4.1 (A1). Moreover, $\boldsymbol{p}_{12}$ can be written in the form $\boldsymbol{p}_{12}=\boldsymbol{p}_{12}^{0}+\delta^{2} \tilde{\boldsymbol{p}}_{12}$, where each element of $\tilde{\boldsymbol{p}}_{12}$ is also rational functions of $\nabla_{X} \theta$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{p}_{12}^{0}=-\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{n+1}\left(\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{n}\right)^{T}+\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla \theta_{n+1}\right) \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

We note that it follows from (4.4) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{p}_{12}(x, 0)=\boldsymbol{p}_{12}(x, 1)=\mathbf{0}, \quad p_{22}(x, 0)=p_{22}(x, 1)=0 \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using these notations we can rewrite the first equation in (4.5) as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{n+1}\left(\left(\delta^{-2}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right)^{-1}+p_{22}\right) \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right) \\
& \quad=-\nabla \cdot\left(\left(\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) E_{n}+\delta^{2} P_{11}\right) \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right)-\nabla \cdot\left(\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right)-\partial_{n+1}\left(\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \cdot \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrating this with respect to $x_{n+1}$ and using (4.1), (4.13), and a boundary condition in (4.5), we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right)^{-1}+\delta^{2} p_{22}\right) \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}  \tag{4.14}\\
& =-\delta^{2} \beta-\delta^{2} \int_{0}^{x_{n+1}} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) E_{n}+\delta^{2} P_{11}\right) \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& \quad-\delta^{2} \int_{0}^{x_{n+1}} \nabla \cdot\left(\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}-\delta^{2} \boldsymbol{p}_{12} \cdot \nabla \tilde{\Phi} .
\end{align*}
$$

We also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla \tilde{\Phi}=\nabla \phi-\int_{x_{n+1}}^{1} \nabla \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi} \mathrm{~d} x_{n+1} \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Corollary 4.17 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) with $\phi=0$ satisfies

$$
\left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s-1} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s}
$$

Proof. It follows from Proposition 4.15 that $\left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s}$. This and (4.15) show that $\left\|J^{s-1} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq\left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s}$. The proof is complete.

Corollary 4.18 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) with $\beta=0$ satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|J^{s} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s} \\
\left\|J^{s-1} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. The first estimate comes directly from Proposition 4.15. It follows from (4.14) that $\left\|J^{s-1} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|J^{s} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. This and Proposition 4.15 give the second one. The proof is complete.

Proposition 4.19 Let $r>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), (A2) with $q=r+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\|\nabla \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\|\nabla \phi\|_{r}+\delta\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{r+1}+\delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{r+1}\right) \\
\left\|\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{r+1}+\|\beta\|_{r+1}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. Note that the assumptions imply the uniform boundedness of $P_{11}, p_{22}, \boldsymbol{p}_{12}$, and their first derivatives with respect to $x$. It follows from (4.15) and the Sobolev inequality that $\|\nabla \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left(\|\nabla \phi\|_{r}+\delta\left\|J^{r+1} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)$, which together with Proposition 4.15 implies the first estimate of the proposition. Similarly, it follows from (4.14) that $\left\|\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq$ $C \delta^{2}\left(\|\beta\|_{r}+\left\|J^{r+1} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\nabla \tilde{\Phi}\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)$, which together with the first estimate, Proposition 4.15, and Lemma 4.5 gives the second one. The proof is complete.

Corollary 4.20 Let $s>(n+3) / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), (A2), and (A3) with $q=$ $s-1 / 2$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies (4.10).

Proof. The proof is the same as that of Proposition 4.15, except that the first term in the right hand side of (4.11) is evaluated as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left[J^{s}, P\right] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} & \leq C\left(\|\nabla P\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|J^{s-1} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s} P\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq \epsilon\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+C_{\epsilon}\left(\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, the last term can be evaluated by Proposition 4.19 and Lemma 4.5. The proof is complete.

The solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of the boundary value problem (4.5) depends on $(\eta, b)$ through the matrix coefficient $P$. Here, we will give estimates of Fréchet derivatives of the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ with respect to $(\eta, b)$.

Proposition 4.21 Let $s>n / 2+1$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) satisfies

$$
\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+1 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+1 / 2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}\right) .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivatives with respect to $b$.
Proof. We only show the estimate in the case $m=1$, and the general case can be proved in the same way. For simplicity, we write $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=D_{\eta} \tilde{\Phi}[\check{\eta}]$ and $P_{\eta}=D_{\eta} P[\check{\eta}]$. Taking the Fréchet derivative of (4.5), we obtain

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } \\ \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=0 & \text { on } \\ \Gamma_{0} \\ -\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=0 & \text { on } \\ \Sigma_{0}\end{cases}
$$

Therefore, by Lemmas 4.10 and 4.5 and Propositions 4.15 and 4.19, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} & \leq C\left\|J^{s} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \left.\leq C\left(\left\|P_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s} P_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1 / 2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}+\delta\|\beta\|_{s}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives the desired estimate.
Corollary 4.22 Let $s>n / 2+1$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) with $\phi=0$ satisfies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1}\left(D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s-1} \nabla\left(D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \quad \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+1 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+1 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivatives with respect to $b$.

Proof. The estimate of the first term comes directly from Proposition 4.21. On the other hand, it follows from (4.15) that $\nabla D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}=-\int_{x_{n+1}}^{1} \nabla \partial_{n+1} D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi} \mathrm{~d} x_{n+1}$, which together with the estimate of the first term gives the second one. The proof is complete.

Corollary 4.23 Let $s>n / 2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that the solution $\tilde{\Phi}$ of (4.5) with $\beta=0$ satisfies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1}\left(D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s-1} \nabla\left(D_{\eta}^{m} \tilde{\Phi}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \quad \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+3 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+3 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivatives with respect to $b$.
Proof. We only show the estimate in the case $m=1$. For simplicity, we write $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=D_{\eta} \tilde{\Phi}[\check{\eta}]$. By taking the Fréchet derivative of (4.14), we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X}\left(D_{\eta} \theta[\tilde{\eta}]\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|\nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right. \\
&\left.\left.+\| \nabla_{X}\left(D_{\eta} \theta \check{\eta}\right]\right)\left\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right\| J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+3 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Propositions 4.15, 4.19, and 4.21 and Lemma 4.5. On the other hand, it follows from (4.15) that $\nabla \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=-\int_{x_{n+1}}^{1} \nabla \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta} \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}$, so that $\left\|J^{s-1} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq\left\|J^{s} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. These estimates imply the desired one.

## 5 Estimates of the operators

The following four propositions on the DN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ were given in [6].
Proposition 5.1 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s} \leq$ $C\left(\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}\right)$. Particularly, it holds that $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{-1}\|\phi\|_{s+1}$.

Proposition 5.2 Let $s>n / 2+2$. In addition to Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, we assume that $\|(\eta, b)\|_{s+1} \leq M$. Then, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{-1 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1 / 2}$.

Proposition 5.3 Let $s>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), (A2), and (A3) with $q=s+5 / 2$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b) \nabla \phi)\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+3}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s}\right) .
$$

Proposition 5.4 It holds that $\left|\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \psi\right)\right| \leq \sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right)} \sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi, \psi\right)}$.
Proposition 5.5 Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=C(M, c)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{-1} \leq C\|\nabla \phi\|$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.5) with $\beta=0$ and $\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)=$ $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi$. Therefore, it follows from Lemmas 4.12 and 4.5 that

$$
\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{-1} \leq\left\|J^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq\left\|P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\|\nabla \phi\|,
$$

where we also used Lemmas 4.2, 3.3, and 4.3. The proof is complete.

Here, we will give commutator estimates for the DN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$.
Proposition 5.6 Let $r>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=r+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\left[\nabla, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi\right\|_{-1} \leq C\|\nabla \phi\|$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}, \Phi_{i}:=\left(\partial_{i} \phi, 0\right)^{\hbar}, \tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$, and $\tilde{\Phi}_{i}:=\Phi_{i} \circ \Theta$. Then, it holds that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)=-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}\left(\partial_{i} P\right) I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } & \Omega_{0},  \tag{5.1}\\
\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)=0, \quad \delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)=\left[\partial_{i}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)=0 & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Therefore, it follows from Lemmas 4.12 and 4.5 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left[\partial_{i}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi\right\|_{-1} & \leq\left\|J^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\partial_{i} P\right) I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 4.9 we have $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|\left(\partial_{i} P\right) I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq$ $C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. Hence, we obtain $\left\|\left[\partial_{i}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi\right\|_{-1} \leq C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\|\nabla \phi\|$, where we also used Lemmas 4.2, 3.3, and 4.3. The proof is complete.

Proposition 5.7 Let $r>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=r+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right] \phi\right\|_{-1} \leq$ $C\|\nabla a\|_{r+2}\|\phi\|$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}, A:=(a, 0)^{\hbar}, \Phi_{a}:=(a \phi, 0)^{\hbar}, \tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta, \tilde{A}:=A \circ \Theta$, and $\tilde{\Phi}_{a}:=\Phi_{a} \circ \Theta$. Then, it holds that

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)=-2 P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } \\ \left(\tilde{\Phi} \Omega_{0},\right. \\ (\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi})=0, \quad \delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)=\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right] \phi-\phi \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} a & \text { on } \\ \Gamma_{0}, \\ -\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)=0 & \text { on } \\ \Sigma_{0}\end{cases}
$$

Therefore, it follows from Lemmas 4.12 and 4.5 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right] \phi-\phi \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} a\right\| & \leq\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+2\left\|P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by Lemma 4.9 we have $\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. Moreover, it holds also that

$$
\begin{cases}\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} J\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right) & \\ =-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}[J, P] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)-2 J P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } \Omega_{0} \\ J\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)=0 & \text { on } \\ -\Gamma_{0} \\ -\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} J\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)=0 & \text { on } \\ \Sigma_{0}\end{cases}
$$

so that Lemma 4.9 gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|J I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} & \leq C\left(\left\|[J, P] I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{a}-\tilde{A} \tilde{\Phi}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right] \phi\right\| & \leq\left\|\phi \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} a\right\|+C\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\|\phi\|\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} a\right\|_{r}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{A}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C\|\nabla a\|_{r+2}\|\phi\|_{1},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Propositions 5.1 and 4.19 and Lemmas 4.2, 3.3, 4.3, and 4.5. Since the adjoint operator of $\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right]$ in $L^{2}$ is equal to $-\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, a\right]$, the above estimate together with the standard duality argument shows the desired one.

The following three propositions on the DN map $\Lambda^{\text {DN }}$ were given in [6].
Proposition 5.8 Let $s>n / 2+1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\left[J^{s}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi\right\| \leq$ $C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}$.

Proposition 5.9 Let $r>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), there exists a constant $C=$ $C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left|\left(\left[\partial_{t}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \phi, \phi\right)\right| \leq C\left\|\left(\eta_{t}, b_{t}\right)\right\|_{r+1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right)$.

Proposition 5.10 Let $r>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and $\|(\eta, b)\|_{r+2} \leq M$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left|\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, v \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\right| \leq$ $C\|v\|_{r+1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi, \phi\right)$.

We proceed to give estimates for the other operators.
Proposition 5.11 Let $s>n / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C\|\beta\|_{s}$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.5) with $\phi=0$ and $\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)=$ $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta$. Therefore, Lemma 4.13 gives the desired estimate.

Lemma 5.12 For any function $\tilde{\Phi}$ defined on $\Omega_{0}$, we have $\|\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)\| \leq\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+$ $\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\operatorname{DD}} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)\right\|$.
Proof. We take $\gamma \in H^{0}$ arbitrarily and define $\tilde{\Psi}$ by $\tilde{\Psi}\left(\cdot, x_{n+1}\right)=\frac{\delta}{|D|} \frac{\sinh \left(\delta|D|\left(1-x_{n+1}\right)\right)}{\cosh (\delta|D|)} \gamma$, which is a solution of the boundary value problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { in } & \Omega_{0} \\
\tilde{\Psi}=0 & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Psi}=\gamma & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

so that we have $\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{-1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}=\|\gamma\|$. By Green's formula, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0), \gamma)+\left(\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1), \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{NN}} \gamma\right) & =\int_{\partial \Omega_{0}} \tilde{\Phi}\left(N \cdot I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right) \mathrm{d} S=\int_{\Omega_{0}} \nabla_{X} \cdot\left(\tilde{\Phi} I_{\delta}^{2} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right) \mathrm{d} X \\
& =\int_{\Omega_{0}} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} \cdot I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi} \mathrm{~d} X
\end{aligned}
$$

This together with Proposition 3.2 implies that

$$
\begin{aligned}
|(\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0), \gamma)| & \leq\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)\right\|\|\gamma\|+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{-1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Psi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& =\left(\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)\right\|+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)\|\gamma\| .
\end{aligned}
$$

This gives the desired estimate.
Proposition 5.13 Let $s>(n+5) / 2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A3) with $q=s-1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\nabla \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi\right\|_{s-1} \leq$ $C\|\nabla \phi\|_{s-1}$ and $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C\|\phi\|_{s}$.

Proof. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.5) with $\beta=0$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi$. Therefore, by Lemma 5.12 and Proposition 3.1, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\partial_{i} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DD}} \phi\right\|_{s-1} & \leq\left\|J^{s-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DD}} \partial_{i} \phi\right\|_{s-1} \\
& \leq 2 \delta^{1 / 2}\left\|J^{s-3 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\partial_{i} \phi\right\|_{s-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we also set $\Phi_{i}:=\left(\partial_{i} \phi, 0\right)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}_{i}:=\Phi_{i} \circ \Theta$. Then, (5.1) holds. Therefore, by Lemma 4.10 we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|J^{s-3 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X}\left(\partial_{i} \tilde{\Phi}-\tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left\|J^{s-3 / 2}\left(\partial_{i} P\right) I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s-3 / 2} \partial_{i} P\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\partial_{i} P\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|J^{s-3 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C\|\nabla \phi\|_{s-3 / 2},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Propositions 4.15 and 4.19 and Lemma 4.5. Moreover, we also obtain

$$
\delta^{1 / 2}\left\|J^{s-3 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{i}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{1 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \partial_{i} \phi\right\|_{s-3 / 2} \leq C\left\|\partial_{i} \phi\right\|_{s-1}
$$

These estimates give the first estimate. Similar argument gives the second one.
Proposition 5.14 Let $s>n / 2+2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right\|_{s} \leq$ $C \min \left\{\delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s}, \delta\|\beta\|_{s-1}\right\}$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.5) with $\phi=0$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 0)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta$. Therefore, by Lemma 5.12 and Propositions 3.1 and 4.15 , we see that

$$
\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right\|_{s} \leq\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq \delta\left\|J^{s} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s}
$$

On the other hand, it follows from Lemma 5.12 and Propositions 3.1, 4.14, and 4.16, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{ND}} \beta\right\|_{s} & \leq\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s-1}|D|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta\left(\left\|J^{s-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta\|\beta\|_{s-1},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the relation $|D|^{2} \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{ND}}=\delta^{2} \Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}$. These two estimates give the desired one.
The next two propositions are mathematically rigorous versions of the formal expansion (2.7).

Proposition 5.15 Let $s>n / 2-1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+2$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right\|_{s} \leq$ $C \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s+2}$.
Proof. Set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.14) and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta=\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)$, so that we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta=-\beta-\nabla \cdot \int_{0}^{1}\left(\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla \tilde{\Phi}+\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2} P_{11} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we used (4.1) and (4.13). This and Corollary 4.17 give the desired estimate.

Proposition 5.16 Let $s>n / 2-2$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=s+4$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta\right)\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{4}\|\beta\|_{s+4} .
$$

Proof. Set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. It follows from (4.14) that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \beta  \tag{5.3}\\
& =-\delta^{2}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right)\left\{p_{22} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \cdot \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\nabla \cdot \int_{0}^{x_{n+1}}\left(\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla \tilde{\Phi}+\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2} P_{11} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}\right\},
\end{align*}
$$

which implies that $\left\|J^{s+2}\left(\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+3} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. In view of the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta=\int_{1}^{x_{n+1}}\left(\partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \beta\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

we also obtain $\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla\left(\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+3} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}$. Therefore, by Corollary 4.17 we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta^{4}\|\beta\|_{s+4} \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, by (4.1) and (4.12) we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{1}\left\{\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla\left(\left(1+\eta-x_{n+1}-\theta_{n+1}\right) \beta\right)-\boldsymbol{p}_{12}^{0}\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \beta\right\} \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& =\int_{0}^{1} \partial_{n+1}\left\{\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla((1+\eta) \beta)-\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}\right)^{2} \nabla \beta+\left(\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{n}\right)^{T} \beta\right\} \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& =(1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we can rewrite (5.2) as

$$
\begin{align*}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta= & -\beta-\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta\right)  \tag{5.6}\\
& -\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot \int_{0}^{1}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{p}}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}+P_{11} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} \\
& -\nabla \cdot \int_{0}^{1}\left\{\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla\left(\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\boldsymbol{p}_{12}^{0} \partial_{n+1}\left(\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta\right)\right\} \mathrm{d} x_{n+1}
\end{align*}
$$

This together with Corollary 4.17 and (5.5) give the desired estimate.
Next, we will give estimates of Fréchet derivatives. The following two propositions on the DN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ were given in [6].

Proposition 5.17 Let $s>n / 2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), (A2), and (A4) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+3 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+3 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1} .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ with respect to $b$.

Proposition 5.18 Let $s>(n+1) / 2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1), (A2), and (A4) with $q=s+1 / 2$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{-1 / 2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+1} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1 / 2} .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ with respect to $b$.
In the next proposition we will modify the estimate in Proposition 5.17, especially, we improve the norm of ( $\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}$ ) and the hypothesis on the regularity of the water surface and the bottom.

Proposition 5.19 Let $s>n / 2+2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=$ $s+1 / 2$ and $\|\eta\|_{s+1}+\|b\|_{s+3 / 2} \leq M$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \phi\right\|_{s} \leq C\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+1} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1} .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ with respect to $b$.
Proof. For simplicity, we only show the estimate in the case $m=1$. It is sufficient to evaluate $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right\|_{s-1}$ and $\left\|\nabla\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right)\right\|_{s-1}$. By Proposition 5.17 we have $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right\|_{s-1} \leq$ $C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\right\|_{s}$. Let $T_{h}^{j}$ be a translation operator with respect to the $j$-th spatial variable, that is, $\left(T_{h}^{j} u\right)(x)=u\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{j-1}, x_{j}+h, x_{j+1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$. Then, it is easy to see that $T_{h}^{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(T_{h}^{j} \eta, T_{h}^{j} b, \delta\right) T_{h}^{j}$ and that

$$
\partial_{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \partial_{j} \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} b\right] \phi .
$$

Therefore, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{j}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right) & =D_{\eta}\left(\partial_{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right)[\check{\eta}] \\
& =D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \phi\right)[\check{\eta}]+D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}, \partial_{j} b\right] \phi+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \partial_{j} \phi .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by Proposition 5.17 we have $\left\|D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\check{\eta}, \partial_{j} b\right] \phi\right\|_{s-1} \leq C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1 / 2}\left\|\partial_{j} b\right\|_{s+1 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}$ and $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \partial_{j} \phi\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1 / 2}\left\|\partial_{j}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s}$. It follows from Theorem 3.4 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \phi= & -\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\right) \\
& -\nabla \cdot\left\{\left(\nabla \phi-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right) \nabla \eta\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\right\},
\end{aligned}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \phi\right)[\check{\eta}] \\
& =-\delta^{2} D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}]\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\right) \\
& -\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left\{\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \check{\eta}\right)\right. \\
& \quad+\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+\nabla \check{\eta} \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \\
& \left.\quad-2 \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-2}(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta})\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\right\} \\
& -\nabla \cdot\left\{\left(\nabla \phi-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right) \nabla \eta\right)\left(\partial_{j} \check{\eta}\right)\right. \\
& \quad-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+\nabla \check{\eta} \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \nabla \eta \\
& \quad-\delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \nabla \check{\eta} \\
& \left.\quad+2 \delta^{4}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-2}(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta})\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \nabla \eta\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 5.18, 5.1, and 5.2 and Lemma 4.5 we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \phi\right)[\check{\eta}]\right\|_{s-1} & \leq C\left\{\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1}\left(\delta\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi\right\|_{s}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s}\right)+\delta\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right\|_{s}\right\} \\
& \leq C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1 / 2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

so that we obtain $\left\|\nabla\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi\right)\right\|_{s-1} \leq C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+1}$, where we used Propositions 5.17 and 5.1 and Lemma 4.5. Hence, we obtain the desired estimate.

We proceed to give estimates of the Fréchet derivatives of the NN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$.
Proposition 5.20 Let $s>(n+1) / 2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{1 / 2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+1} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+1}\|\beta\|_{s+1 / 2}
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with respect to $b$.
Proof. We only show the estimate in the case $m=1$, and the general case can be proved in the same way. Set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, $\tilde{\Phi}$ satisfies (4.5) with $\phi=0$ and $\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, 1)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta$. For simplicity, we write $\Lambda_{\eta}^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta=D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta$, $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=D_{\eta} \tilde{\Phi}[\tilde{\eta}]$, and $P_{\eta}=D_{\eta} P[\check{\eta}]$. Taking the Fréchet derivative of (4.5) with respect to $\eta$, we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=-\nabla_{X} \cdot I_{\delta} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi} & \text { in } \Omega_{0} \\
\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=0, \quad \delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=\Lambda_{\eta}^{N N} \beta & \text { on } & \Gamma_{0} \\
-\delta^{-2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=0 & \text { on } & \Sigma_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Therefore, by Lemmas 4.13 and 4.5 we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\Lambda_{\eta}^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s} & \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)  \tag{5.7}\\
& \leq C \delta^{-1 / 2}\left\|J^{s+1 / 2} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} .
\end{align*}
$$

Here, as in the proof of Proposition 4.21, we have $\left\|J^{s+1 / 2} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \leq C \delta\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+1}\|\beta\|_{s+1 / 2}$. These estimates give the desired one.

As a corollary of this proposition, we can obtain the estimate for the NN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ in Proposition 5.11 under a weaker hypothesis on the water surface and the bottom.

Corollary 5.21 Let $s>(n+3) / 2$. In addition to Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s$, we assume that $\|(\eta, b)\|_{s+1} \leq M$. Then, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C\|\beta\|_{s}$.
Proof. It is sufficient to evaluate $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s-1}$ and $\left\|\nabla \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s-1}$. By Proposition 5.11 we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq C\|\beta\|_{s-1}$. Let $T_{h}^{j}$ be a translation operator with respect to the $j$-th spatial variable. Then, it is easy to see that $T_{h}^{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta)=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left(T_{h}^{j} \eta, T_{h}^{j} b, \delta\right) T_{h}^{j}$ and that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{j} \beta+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} b\right] \beta \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, by Propositions 5.11 and 5.20 we get

$$
\left\|\nabla \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq C\left(\|\nabla \beta\|_{s-1}+\|(\nabla \eta, \nabla b)\|_{s}\|\beta\|_{s-1 / 2}\right) \leq C\|\beta\|_{s}
$$

Therefore, we obtain the desired estimate.

Proposition 5.22 Let $s>n / 2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+3 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+3 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+1} .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{N N}$ with respect to $b$.
Proof. For simplicity, we only show the estimate in the case $m=1$ and use the same notation as in the proof of Proposition 5.20. It follows from (5.7) and Lemma 4.5 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\Lambda_{\eta}^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s} & \leq C\left\|J^{s+1} P_{\eta} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s+1} P_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|P_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|J^{s+1} I_{\delta} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

This together with Propositions 4.15 and 4.19 gives the desired estimate.
Proposition 5.23 Let $s>n / 2-1$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+2$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+5 / 2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+5 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+2} .
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with respect to $b$.
Proof. For simplicity, we only show the estimate in the case $m=1$ and use the same notation as in the proof of Proposition 5.20. By taking the Fréchet derivative of (5.2), we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right\|_{s} & \leq C\left(\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|\nabla_{X}\left(D_{\eta} \theta[\check{\eta}]\right)\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+5 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Corollaries 4.17 and 4.22. The proof is complete.
In the next proposition we will modify the estimate in the above proposition, especially, we improve the norm of $\left(\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right)$ and the hypothesis on the regularity of the water surface and the bottom.

Proposition 5.24 Let $s>n / 2+2$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$ and $\|\eta\|_{s+2}+\|b\|_{s+5 / 2} \leq M$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s, m)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta}^{m} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}_{1}, \ldots, \check{\eta}_{m}\right] \beta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{2}\left\|\check{\eta}_{1}\right\|_{s+2} \cdots\left\|\check{\eta}_{m}\right\|_{s+2}\|\beta\|_{s+2}
$$

Similar estimate holds for the Fréchet derivative of $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with respect to $b$.
Proof. For simplicity, we only show the estimate in the case $m=1$. It is sufficient to evaluate $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right\|_{s-1}$ and $\left\|\nabla\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right)\right\|_{s-1}$. By Proposition 5.23 we have $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq$ $C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+3 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+1}$. In view of (5.8), we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{j}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right) & =D_{\eta}\left(\partial_{j} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right)[\check{\eta}] \\
& =D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta\right)[\check{\eta}]+D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}, \partial_{j} b\right] \beta+D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \partial_{j} \beta .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by Proposition 5.23 we have $\left\|D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\check{\eta}, \partial_{j} b\right] \beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+3 / 2}\left\|\partial_{j} b\right\|_{s+3 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+1}$ and $\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \partial_{j} \beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+3 / 2}\left\|\partial_{j} \beta\right\|_{s+1}$. It follows from Theorem 3.4 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta= & -\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \\
& +\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \nabla \eta\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta\right)[\check{\eta}] \\
& =-\delta^{2} D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}]\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \\
& -\quad \delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left\{\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\left(\partial_{j} \check{\eta}\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad-2 \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-2}(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta})\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\} \\
& +\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot \\
& \quad\left\{\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\left(\partial_{j} \check{\eta}\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right) D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right) \nabla \eta\right. \\
& \quad-2 \delta^{2}\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-2}(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \check{\eta})\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \nabla \eta \\
& \left.\quad+\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right) \nabla \check{\eta}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 5.17, 5.1, and 5.22, Lemma 4.5, and Corollary 5.21 we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|D_{\eta}\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta\right)[\check{\eta}]\right\|_{s-1} & \leq C\left(\delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+2}\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta\right\|_{s+1}+\delta\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right\|_{s}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+2}\|\beta\|_{s+1},
\end{aligned}
$$

so that we get $\left\|\nabla\left(D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta\right)\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+2}\|\beta\|_{s+2}$. Hence, we obtain the desired estimate.

As a corollary of this proposition, we can obtain the estimate for the NN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ in Proposition 5.15 under a weaker hypothesis on the water surface and the bottom.

Corollary 5.25 Let $s>n / 2+3$. In addition to Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$ we assume that $\|(\eta, b)\|_{s+2} \leq M$. Then, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s+2}$.
Proof. It is sufficient to evaluate $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right\|_{s-1}$ and $\left\|\nabla\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right)\right\|_{s-1}$. By Proposition 5.15 we have $\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}\|\beta\|_{s+1}$. Moreover, by (5.8) and Propositions 5.15 and 5.24 we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\partial_{j}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta+\beta\right)\right\|_{s-1} & \leq\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{j} \beta+\partial_{j} \beta\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} \eta\right] \beta\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} b\right] \beta\right\|_{s-1} \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|\partial_{j} \beta\right\|_{s+1}+\left\|\left(\partial_{j} \eta, \partial_{j} b\right)\right\|_{s+1}\|\beta\|_{s+1}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we obtain the desired estimate.
We end this section by giving expansions of Fréchet derivatives of the maps $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with estimates of error terms.

Proposition 5.26 Let $s>n / 2-1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+3$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{b}] \phi+\nabla \cdot((\check{\eta}-\check{b}) \nabla \phi)\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{2}\|(\check{\eta}, \check{b})\|_{s+7 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+3} .
$$

Proof. We only show the estimate for $D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$. The estimate for $D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ can be proved in the same way. Set $\Phi:=(\phi, 0)^{\hbar}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$. Then, we have (4.5) with $\beta=0$ and, in place of (5.2),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi+\nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b) \nabla \phi) \\
& =\nabla \cdot \int_{0}^{1}\left\{\left(1+\partial_{n+1} \theta_{n+1}\right) \nabla \int_{x_{n+1}}^{1} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}(\cdot, z) \mathrm{d} z-\boldsymbol{p}_{12} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}-\delta^{2} P_{11} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right\} \mathrm{d} x_{n+1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For simplicity, we write $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}=D_{\eta} \tilde{\Phi}[\check{\eta}]$. Taking the Fréchet derivative of the above equation with respect to $\eta$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}[\check{\eta}] \phi+\nabla \cdot(\check{\eta} \nabla \phi)\right\|_{s} \leq & C\left(\left\|J^{s+2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& +C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+2}\left(\left\|J^{s+2} \partial_{n+1} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
\leq & C \delta^{2}\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+7 / 2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \phi\right\|_{s+3},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Corollaries 4.18 and 4.23. The proof is complete.
Proposition 5.27 Let $s>n / 2-1$. Under Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+4$, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, s)>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta+D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{b}] \beta+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \check{\eta}) \beta+(\check{\eta}-\check{b})(\nabla \eta) \beta+(1+\eta-b)(\check{\eta}-\check{b}) \nabla \beta)\right\|_{s} \\
& \leq C \delta^{4}\|(\check{\eta}, \check{b})\|_{s+9 / 2}\|\beta\|_{s+4} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. We only show the estimate for $D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$. The estimate for $D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ can be proved in the same way. We set $\Phi:=(0, \beta)^{\hbar}, \tilde{\Phi}:=\Phi \circ \Theta$, and $\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}:=D_{\eta} \tilde{\Phi}[\tilde{\eta}]$. Taking the Fréchet derivative of (5.6) with respect to $\eta$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|D_{\eta} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}[\check{\eta}] \beta+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \check{\eta}) \beta+\check{\eta}(\nabla \eta) \beta+(1+\eta-b) \check{\eta} \nabla \beta)\right\|_{s} \\
& \leq C\left(\delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}+\delta^{2}\left(D_{\eta} \theta_{n+1}[\check{\eta}]-\check{\eta}\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) \\
& \quad+C\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+2}\left(\delta^{2}\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}+\delta^{2}\left(x_{n+1}+\theta_{n+1}-1-\eta\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, taking the Fréchet derivative of (5.3) and (5.4) with respect to $\eta$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|J^{s+1} \nabla_{X}\left(\tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}+\delta^{2}\left(D_{\eta} \theta_{n+1}[\check{\eta}]-\check{\eta}\right) \beta\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)} \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|J^{s+3} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}_{\eta}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}+\|\check{\eta}\|_{s+4}\left\|J^{s+3} \nabla_{X} \tilde{\Phi}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\Omega_{0}\right)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

By the above estimates, (5.5), and Corollaries 4.17 and 4.22 , we obtain the desired estimate.

## 6 Reduction to a quasi-linear system

In this section we reduce full nonlinear equations (1.15) to a quasi-linear system of equations. Suppose that $(\eta, \phi)$ is a solution of (1.15). In view of Theorem 3.4, we define $Z$ and $v$ by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
Z=\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}(\eta, b, \delta) \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi\right)  \tag{6.1}\\
v=\nabla \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \eta .
\end{array}\right.
$$

By the same way as in [6], we differentiate the second equation in (1.15) with respect to $x_{i}$ and obtain

$$
\partial_{i} \phi_{t}+\partial_{i} \eta+v \cdot\left(\nabla \partial_{i} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{i} \eta\right)-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)=0 .
$$

Differentiating this with respect to $x_{j}$ and $x_{k}$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{i j k} \phi_{t}+\partial_{i j k} \eta+v \cdot\left\{\nabla \partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2}\left(Z \nabla \partial_{i j k} \eta+\left(\partial_{j k} Z\right) \nabla \partial_{i} \eta+\left(\partial_{j} Z\right) \nabla \partial_{k i} \eta+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right) \nabla \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\} \\
& +\left(\partial_{j} v\right) \cdot\left\{\nabla \partial_{k i} \phi-\delta^{2}\left(Z \nabla \partial_{k i} \eta+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right) \nabla \partial_{i} \eta\right)\right\} \\
& +\left(\partial_{k} v\right) \cdot\left\{\nabla \partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2}\left(Z \nabla \partial_{i j} \eta+\left(\partial_{j} Z\right) \nabla \partial_{i} \eta\right)\right\}+\left(\partial_{j k} v\right) \cdot\left(\nabla \partial_{i} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{i} \eta\right) \\
& -\delta^{2}\left\{\left(\partial_{j} Z\right) \partial_{k i}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right) \partial_{i j}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(\partial_{j k} Z\right) \partial_{i}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)+Z \partial_{i j k}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\}=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by the definition (6.1) of $Z$ and $v$ we have $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}=Z-v \cdot \nabla \eta$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{k i}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& =\partial_{k i} Z-v \cdot \nabla \partial_{k i} \eta-\left(\partial_{k i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \eta-\left(\partial_{k} v\right) \cdot \nabla \partial_{i} \eta-\left(\partial_{i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \partial_{k} \eta,
\end{aligned}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)_{t}+v \cdot \nabla\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)+\left(1+\delta^{2} Z_{t}+\delta^{2} v \cdot \nabla Z\right) \partial_{i j k} \eta \\
& \quad=\delta^{2}\left(\left(\partial_{j} Z\right)\left(\partial_{k i} Z\right)+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right)\left(\partial_{i j} Z\right)+\left(\partial_{i} Z\right)\left(\partial_{j k} Z\right)\right)+f_{3}^{i j k}
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{3}^{i j k}= & -\left(\partial_{j} v\right) \cdot\left(\nabla \partial_{k i} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{k i} \eta\right) \\
& -\left(\partial_{k} v\right) \cdot\left(\nabla \partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{i j} \eta\right)-\left(\partial_{j k} v\right) \cdot\left(\nabla \partial_{i} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{i} \eta\right) \\
& -\delta^{2}\left\{\left(\partial_{j} Z\right)\left(\left(\partial_{k i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \eta+\left(\partial_{i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \partial_{k} \eta\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right)\left(\left(\partial_{i j} v\right) \cdot \nabla \eta+\left(\partial_{i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \partial_{j} \eta\right)+\left(\partial_{j k} Z\right)\left(\partial_{i} v\right) \cdot \nabla \eta\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, we write $u=(\eta, b)$ and denote by $\Lambda_{n}^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and $\Lambda_{n}^{\mathrm{NN}}$ the $n$-th Fréchet derivative of the DN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ and NN map $\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}$ with respect to $u$, respectively. Then, it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{i j k}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& =\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \partial_{i j k} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} u\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} u\right] \beta_{\tau} \\
& \quad+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i} u\right] \partial_{j k} \phi+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} u\right] \partial_{k i} \phi+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i j} \phi \\
& \quad-\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u\right] \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j k} u\right] \partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k i} u\right] \partial_{j} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& \quad+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \phi+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j k} u, \partial_{i} u\right] \phi+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k i} u, \partial_{j} u\right] \phi \\
& \quad-\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j k} u, \partial_{i} u\right] \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k i} u, \partial_{j} u\right] \beta_{\tau}\right)+f_{4}^{i j k},
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{4}^{i j k}= & -\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i} u\right] \partial_{j k} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} u\right] \partial_{k i} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i j} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& +\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u\right] \partial_{k} \phi+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j k} u\right] \partial_{i} \phi+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k i} u\right] \partial_{j} \phi \\
& +\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i} u, \partial_{j} u\right] \partial_{k} \phi+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i} \phi+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u, \partial_{i} u\right] \partial_{j} \phi \\
& -\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i} u, \partial_{j} u\right] \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} u, \partial_{i} u\right] \partial_{j} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& +\Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i} u, \partial_{j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i} u, \partial_{j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \beta_{\tau} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by Theorem 3.4 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \partial_{i j k} \phi+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} u\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} u\right] \beta_{\tau}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)-\nabla \cdot\left(v \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)+f_{5}^{i j k}, \\
& \varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u\right] \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}=-\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right)+f_{6}^{i j k},
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{5}^{i j k}= & D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} b\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j k} b\right] \beta_{\tau}, \\
f_{6}^{i j k}= & \varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{4} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) \\
& +\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}\right) \nabla \eta\right)+\varepsilon^{-1} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} b\right] \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Theorems 3.4, 3.5, 3.8, and 3.9, we see that

$$
\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i j} \phi+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \beta_{\tau}=f_{7}^{i j k}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{7}^{i j k}= & D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} \eta, \partial_{i j} b\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} D_{\eta} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} \eta, \partial_{i j} b\right] \beta_{\tau} \\
& +D_{b}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{i j} b, \partial_{i} b\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} D_{b}^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{i j} b, \partial_{k} b\right] \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right]\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right) \\
& +\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{k} \eta\right)\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right) \Delta \phi\right)+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right) Z \nabla \partial_{k} \eta\right) \\
& -\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{k} \eta\right)\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)(\Delta \phi) \nabla \eta\right) \\
& +\delta^{4} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left\{\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)+Z \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{k} \eta-\left(\partial_{k} \eta\right) \nabla \cdot(Z \nabla \eta)\right)\right\} \\
& -\delta^{4} \nabla \cdot\left\{\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)+Z \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{k} \eta-\left(\partial_{k} \eta\right) \nabla \cdot(Z \nabla \eta)\right) \nabla \eta\right\} \\
& -\delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) \\
& +\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right)\left(D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \beta_{\tau}\right) \nabla \eta\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{i j k}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}\right)= & \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)-v \cdot \nabla \partial_{i j k} \eta  \tag{6.2}\\
& -L^{i j k} \eta+\varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}+f_{1}^{i j k}
\end{align*}
$$

where $L^{i j k}$ is a linear operator depending on $\left(\eta, b, \delta, \varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)$ defined by

$$
L^{i j k} \check{\eta}=\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}\right) \partial_{i j} \check{\eta}+\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}\right) \partial_{j k} \check{\eta}+\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{j} \beta_{\tau}\right) \partial_{k i} \check{\eta}\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{1}^{i j k}= & f_{4}^{i j k}-\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}+\partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}\right)-(\nabla \cdot v) \partial_{i j k} \eta \\
& +f_{5}^{i j k}-f_{6}^{i j k}-f_{6}^{j k i}-f_{6}^{k i j}+f_{7}^{i j k}+f_{7}^{j k i}+f_{7}^{k i j} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, introducing new functions $\zeta_{i j k}$ and $\psi_{i j k}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta_{i j k}=\partial_{i j k} \eta, \quad \psi_{i j k}=\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

we obtain the following quasi-linear system of equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\partial_{t} \zeta_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \zeta_{i j k}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi_{i j k}+L^{i j k} \eta=\varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}+f_{1}^{i j k}  \tag{6.4}\\
\partial_{t} \psi_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \psi_{i j k}+a \zeta_{i j k}=\varepsilon^{-1} g_{2}^{i j k}+f_{2}^{i j k}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $a, f_{2}^{i j k}$, and $g_{2}^{i j k}$ are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=1+\delta^{2} Z_{t}+\delta^{2} v \cdot \nabla Z \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{2}^{i j k}= & f_{3}^{i j k}+\delta^{2}\left\{\left(\partial_{j} Z\right) \partial_{k i}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{j}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) \varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{k i} \beta_{\tau}\right. \\
& +\left(\partial_{k} Z\right) \partial_{i j}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{k}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) \varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j} \beta_{\tau} \\
& \left.+\left(\partial_{i} Z\right) \partial_{j k}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{i}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) \varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{j k} \beta_{\tau}\right\} \\
g_{2}^{i j k}= & \varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2}\left(\left(\partial_{j} \beta_{\tau}\right)\left(\partial_{k i} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{k} \beta_{\tau}\right)\left(\partial_{i j} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\left(\partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}\right)\left(\partial_{j k} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 6.1 The functions $Z$ and $v$ in (6.1) are related to the velocity Potential $\Phi$ by $\delta^{2} Z=$ $\left.\left(\partial_{n+1} \Phi\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)}$ and $v=\left.(\nabla \Phi)\right|_{\Gamma(t)}$, so that the function $a$ in (6.5) can be written in terms of the pressure $p$ in (2.17) as

$$
a=-\left.\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{n+1} p-\delta^{2} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla p\right)\right|_{\Gamma(t)} .
$$

Thus, the generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition ensures the positivity of this function $a$.

We proceed to give some estimates of the coefficients $v$ and $a$, and the remainder terms $f_{1}=\left(f_{1}^{i j k}\right)$ and $f_{2}=\left(f_{2}^{i j k}\right)$. In the following we will use the notation $\partial \phi=\left(\partial_{j} \phi\right), \partial^{2} \phi=\left(\partial_{i j} \phi\right)$, $\partial^{3} \phi=\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi\right), \partial^{3} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial^{3} \eta=\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)$, and

$$
E:=\|\eta\|_{s+3}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\partial^{3} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial^{3} \eta\right)\right\|_{s},
$$

and let $\delta_{2}:=\delta_{1}\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, s+1\right)$ be the constant occurring Proposition 4.1.
Lemma 6.1 Let $s>n / 2+3, M_{1}, c_{1}>0$ and suppose that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\|\eta\|_{s+2}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+1} \leq M_{1}, \quad\|b\|_{s+5}+\left\|\beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s+5} \leq M_{1}  \tag{6.6}\\
1+\eta(x)-b(x) \geq c_{1} \quad \text { for } \quad x \in \mathbf{R}^{n}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, there exists a constant $C=C\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, s\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{2}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in(0,1]$ satisfying $\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \leq M_{1}$ we have

$$
\left\|f_{1}\right\|_{s} \leq C\left(E+1+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2}\right)
$$

Proof. By Proposition 4.1, for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{2}\right]$ we can construct a diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$ and a constant $M$ independent of $\delta$. Therefore, we can directly evaluate $f_{5}$ and $f_{6}$ by Propositions 5.1, 5.17, and 5.24, Lemma 4.5, and Corollary 5.21, so that

$$
\left\|\left(f_{5}, f_{6}\right)\right\|_{s} \leq C\left(\|\eta\|_{s+3}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+1}+1\right)
$$

We can rewrite $f_{4}$ symbolically as

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{4}= & -\varepsilon^{-1}\left(3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u] \partial^{2} \beta_{\tau}+3 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u] \partial \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u, \partial u] \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& +3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial^{2} u\right] \partial \phi+3 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}[\partial u, \partial u] \partial \phi+\Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{DN}}[\partial u, \partial u, \partial u] \phi,
\end{aligned}
$$

so that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial f_{4}= & -\varepsilon^{-1}\left(3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u] \partial^{3} \beta_{\tau}+3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial^{2} u\right] \partial^{2} \beta_{\tau}+6 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u] \partial^{2} \beta_{\tau}+6 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial^{2} u, \partial u\right] \partial \beta_{\tau}\right. \\
& \left.+4 \Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u, \partial u] \partial \beta_{\tau}+3 \Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial^{2} u, \partial u, \partial u\right] \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{4}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u, \partial u, \partial u] \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& +3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial^{2} u\right] \partial^{2} \phi+3 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial^{3} u\right] \partial \phi+3 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial^{2} u, \partial u\right] \partial \phi \\
& +\partial\left(3 \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}[\partial u, \partial u] \partial \phi+\Lambda_{3}^{\mathrm{NN}}[\partial u, \partial u, \partial u] \phi\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 5.19 and 5.24 and Lemma 4.5 we obtain

$$
\left\|f_{4}\right\|_{s} \leq\left\|f_{4}\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|\nabla f_{4}\right\|_{s-1} \leq C\left(\|\eta\|_{s+3}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+2}+1\right)
$$

Concerning $f_{7}$, by Proposition 5.19 and Lemma 4.5 we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right]\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s} \\
& \leq C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s+1} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \nabla\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s}+\left\|\nabla\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s}\right) \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\nabla \partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s}+\delta^{2}\left\|(\nabla Z) \partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+2}+\delta^{2}\left\|Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta^{2}\left\|(\nabla Z) \partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1} & \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\|\nabla Z\|_{s+1}\left\|\partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s-1}+\|\nabla Z\|_{s-1}\left\|\partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\|Z\|_{s+2}+\|Z\|_{s}\|\eta\|_{s+3}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we have $\delta^{2}\left\|Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1} \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\|Z\|_{s+1}+\|Z\|_{s}\|\eta\|_{s+3}\right)$. Moreover, by the definition (6.1) of $Z$, Propositions 5.1 and 5.11, Lemma 4.5, and Corollary 5.25, we have $\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s} \leq$ $C\left(\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+1}+1\right)$, which yields also that $\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s} \leq C\left(\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+1}+1\right)$. Hence, we obtain

$$
\left\|\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right]\left(\partial_{i j} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{s} \leq C\left(E+1+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2}\right)
$$

The other terms in $f_{7}$ can be evaluated by Propositions 5.2, 5.17, and 5.24 and Lemma 4.5. For example, by Proposition 5.2 and Lemma 4.5 we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta^{4}\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)^{-1}\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)\right)\right\|_{s} \\
& \quad \leq C \delta^{3}\left\|\left(\partial_{i j} \eta\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C \delta^{3}\left(\left\|\partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{s+1}\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(Z \partial_{k} \eta\right)\right\|_{s+1}\right) \\
& \quad \leq C \delta^{2}\left(\|\eta\|_{s+3}\left\|Z \partial_{k} \eta\right\|_{s}+\left\|Z \partial_{k} \eta\right\|_{s+2}\right) \leq C\left(\|\eta\|_{s+3}+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and by Proposition 5.17 we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \phi\right\|_{s+1} \leq & \left\|D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \nabla \phi\right\|_{s}+\left\|D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\nabla \partial_{k} b\right] \phi\right\|_{s} \\
& +\left\|D_{u} D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\nabla u, \partial_{k} b\right] \phi\right\|_{s}+\left\|D_{b} \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[\partial_{k} b\right] \phi\right\|_{s} \\
\leq & C\left(\|\eta\|_{s+3}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, we obtain $\left\|f_{7}\right\|_{s} \leq C\left(E+1+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2}\right)$. These estimates together with Corollary 5.25 give the desired one.

Proposition 6.2 Let $s>(n+7) / 2, M_{1}, c_{1}>0$ and suppose the conditions in (6.6). Then, there exists a constant $C=C\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, s\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{2}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in(0,1]$ satisfying $\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \leq M_{1}$ we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s+2}+\delta\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\|_{s+2} \leq C(E+1), \\
\|v\|_{s+2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} v\right\|_{s+2} \leq C E .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. Note that we have the diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=s+1$ and the estimate $\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s}+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s} \leq C\left(\|\nabla \phi\|_{s+1}+1\right)$. In order to evaluate higher derivatives of $Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}$, we will derive an expression of a derivative of $Z$. Differentiating the identity $\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) Z=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi$ and using (6.2) and the definition (6.1) of $v$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \partial_{i j k} Z= & \left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla\right)\left(\partial_{i j k} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)-L^{i j k} \eta+\varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau} \\
& -\delta^{2}\left(2 Z\left(\nabla \partial_{i} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{j k} \eta+\nabla \partial_{j} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{k i} \eta+\nabla \partial_{k} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right. \\
& +\left(\partial_{i} Z\right) \partial_{j k}|\nabla \eta|^{2}+\left(\partial_{j} Z\right) \partial_{k i}|\nabla \eta|^{2}+\left(\partial_{k} Z\right) \partial_{i j}|\nabla \eta|^{2} \\
& \left.+\left(\partial_{j k} Z\right) \partial_{i}|\nabla \eta|^{2}+\left(\partial_{k i} Z\right) \partial_{j}|\nabla \eta|^{2}+\left(\partial_{i j} Z\right) \partial_{k}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \\
& +\nabla \partial_{i} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{j k} \phi+\nabla \partial_{j} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{k i} \phi+\nabla \partial_{k} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{i j} \phi \\
& +\nabla \partial_{j k} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{i} \phi+\nabla \partial_{k i} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{j} \phi+\nabla \partial_{i j} \eta \cdot \nabla \partial_{k} \phi \\
& +\delta^{2}(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla Z) \partial_{i j k} \eta+f_{1}^{i j k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 5.1 and 5.11 , Lemmas $4.5,4.6$, and 6.1 , and an interpolation inequality we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\partial_{i j k}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\|_{s-1}+\delta\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \partial_{i j k}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\|_{s-1} \\
& \leq C\left(E+1+\delta^{2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} Z\right\|_{s+1}+\delta^{1 / 2}\left\|f_{1}\right\|_{s-1 / 2}\right) \\
& \leq C\left(E+1+\delta^{2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} Z\right\|_{s+1}+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+3 / 2}\right) \\
& \leq \epsilon\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s+2}\right)+C_{\epsilon}(E+1)
\end{aligned}
$$

for any $\epsilon>0$. This gives the desired estimates for $Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}$, so that we also have $\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2}+$ $\delta^{2}\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} Z\right\|_{s+2} \leq C(E+1)$. Since $v=\nabla \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \eta$, we easily obtain $\|v\|_{s+2} \leq C E$. Moreover, by Lemma 4.6 it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \partial^{2} v\right\|_{s} \leq & \left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\partial^{3} \phi-\delta^{2} Z \partial^{3} \eta\right)\right\|_{s} \\
& +\delta^{2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\left(\partial^{2} Z\right)(\partial \eta)\right)\right\|_{s}+2\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left((\partial Z)\left(\partial^{2} \eta\right)\right)\right\|_{s}\right) \\
\leq & E+C \delta^{2}\left(\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} Z\right\|_{s+2}+\|Z\|_{s+2}+\|Z\|_{s}\|\eta\|_{s+3}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we obtain the desired estimate for $v$.
Proposition 6.3 Let $s>(n+7) / 2, M_{1}, c_{1}>0$ and suppose the conditions in (6.6). Then, there exists a constant $C=C\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, s\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{2}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in(0,1]$ satisfying $\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \leq M_{1}$ we have

$$
\left\|f_{1}\right\|_{s} \leq C(E+1), \quad\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}\right\|_{s} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1} \delta(E+1)
$$

Proof. The estimate for $f_{1}$ is a direct consequence of Lemma 6.1 and Proposition 6.2. It follows from Lemmas 4.5 and 4.6 and Proposition 6.2 that $\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{3}\right\|_{s} \leq C E$. This and Proposition 6.2 give the desired estimate for $f_{2}$.

Proposition 6.4 Let $s>(n+7) / 2$ and $M_{1}, c_{1}>0$. In addition to the conditions in (6.6) we assume that $\left\|\beta_{\tau \tau}\right\|_{s+1} \leq M_{1}$ and $\left\|\left(\eta_{t}, \phi_{t}\right)\right\|_{s} \leq M_{1} \varepsilon^{-1}$. Then, there exists a constant $C=$ $C\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, s\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{2}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in(0,1]$ satisfying $\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \leq M_{1}$ the function a defined by (6.5) satisfies

$$
\|a-1\|_{s-1} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}, \quad\|a-1\|_{s+1} \leq C\left(\varepsilon^{-1}(E+1)+\left\|\left(\eta_{t}, \phi_{t}\right)\right\|_{s+2}\right)
$$

Proof. In view of Proposition 6.2 we have $\|v\|_{s}+\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s} \leq C,\|v\|_{s+2} \leq C E$, and $\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{s+2} \leq$ $C(E+1)$. Differentiating the identity $\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) Z=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) Z_{t}= & -2 \delta^{2}\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \eta_{t}\right) Z+\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi_{t}-\varepsilon^{-2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau \tau}  \tag{6.7}\\
& +\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi_{t}+\nabla \eta_{t} \cdot \nabla \phi .
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, by Propositions 5.1, 5.11, 5.19, and 5.23 and Lemma 4.5, we see that $\delta^{2}\left\|Z_{t}\right\|_{s-1} \leq$ $C \varepsilon^{-1}$ and that $\delta^{2}\left\|Z_{t}\right\|_{s+1} \leq \delta^{2}\left(\left\|\nabla Z_{t}\right\|_{s}+\left\|Z_{t}\right\|_{s}\right) \leq C\left(\varepsilon^{-1}(E+1)+\left\|\left(\eta_{t}, \phi_{t}\right)\right\|_{s+2}\right)$. Since $a-1=$ $\delta^{2} v \cdot \nabla Z+\delta^{2} Z_{t}$, we obtain the desired estimates.

The next proposition ensures the positivity of the function $a$, namely, the generalized Rayleigh-Taylor sign condition. We let $\delta_{3}=\delta_{1}\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, r+4\right)$ be the constant occurring in Proposition 4.1.

Proposition 6.5 Let $r>n / 2, M_{1}, c_{1}>0$ and suppose that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\beta_{\tau}\right\|_{r+9 / 2}+\left\|\beta_{\tau \tau}\right\|_{r+4}+\left\|\beta_{\tau \tau \tau}\right\|_{r+2}+\|(\eta, b)\|_{r+5}+\|\nabla \phi\|_{r+3} \leq M_{1},  \tag{6.8}\\
\left\|\eta_{t}(t)-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{r+9 / 2}+\left\|\nabla\left(\phi_{t}(t)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)^{2}\right)\right\|_{r+3} \leq M_{1}, \\
\left\|\eta_{t t}\right\|_{r+5 / 2}+\left\|\nabla \phi_{t t}\right\|_{r+1} \leq M_{1} \varepsilon^{-2}, \quad 1+\eta(x, t)-b(x, t) \geq c_{1} .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, there exists a constant $C=C\left(M_{1}, c_{1}, r\right)>0$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{3}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in(0,1]$ satisfying $\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \leq M_{1}$ the function a defined by (6.5) satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|a(t)-\left(1+\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta(t)|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}(t / \varepsilon)+\sigma a^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right)\right\|_{r} \leq C\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right)  \tag{6.9}\\
\left\|a_{t}(t)-\varepsilon^{-3} \delta^{2} \beta_{\tau \tau \tau}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{r} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1} \quad \text { for } \quad 0<t<\varepsilon
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $a^{(0)}$ is the function defined by (2.21). Particularly, if we assume additionally Assumptions 2.1 and 2.2 , then there exist small constants $\varepsilon_{0}, \gamma_{0}>0$ such that we have

$$
c / 2 \leq a(x, t) \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}, \quad a_{t}(x, t) \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}
$$

as long as $0<\varepsilon \leq \varepsilon_{0}$ and $\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right| \leq \gamma_{0}$.
Proof. Note that under our hypothesis we have the diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $q=r+4$ and that we have $\partial_{t}^{k} b=\varepsilon^{-k} \partial_{\tau}^{k} \beta$ and

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\eta(t)-\eta^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{r+9 / 2}+\left\|\nabla\left(\phi(t)-\phi^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right)\right\|_{r+3} \leq C\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right),  \tag{6.10}\\
\left\|\eta_{t}(t)\right\|_{r+9 / 2}+\left\|\nabla \phi_{t}(t)\right\|_{r+3} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1} \quad \text { for } \quad 0<t<\varepsilon,
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \phi^{(0)}\right)$ is the approximate solution defined by (2.20). By the definition of $a$, we have $a_{t}=\delta^{2}\left(Z_{t t}+v \cdot \nabla Z_{t}+v_{t} \cdot \nabla Z\right)$. By the same way as in the proof of the previous proposition, we easily get $\delta^{2}\|Z\|_{r+1}+\|v\|_{r+1} \leq C$ and $\delta^{2}\left\|Z_{t}\right\|_{r+1}+\left\|v_{t}\right\|_{r+1} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}$. Differentiating the identity $\left(1+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) Z=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau}+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
(1 & \left.+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right)\left(Z_{t t}-\varepsilon^{-3} \beta_{\tau \tau \tau}\right) \\
= & -4 \delta^{2}\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \eta_{t}\right) Z_{t}-2 \delta^{2}\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \eta_{t t}+\left|\nabla \eta_{t}\right|^{2}\right) Z-\varepsilon^{-3} \delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2} \beta_{\tau \tau \tau} \\
& +\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi_{t t}-\varepsilon^{-3}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau \tau \tau}+\beta_{\tau \tau \tau}\right)+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t t}\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t t} \beta_{\tau}\right. \\
& +2 \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \phi_{t}-2 \varepsilon^{-2} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \beta_{\tau \tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t}, u_{t}\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t}, u_{t}\right] \beta_{\tau} \\
& +\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi_{t t}+\nabla \eta_{t t} \cdot \nabla \phi+2 \nabla \eta_{t} \cdot \nabla \phi_{t},
\end{aligned}
$$

which together with Propositions 5.1, 5.17, and 5.23 implies that $\delta^{2}\left\|Z_{t t}-\varepsilon^{-3} \beta_{\tau \tau \tau}\right\|_{r} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}$. Therefore, we obtain the second estimate in (6.9). To show the first one, we first note that $\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{r} \leq C$ and $\left\|Z_{t}-\varepsilon^{-2} \beta_{\tau \tau}\right\|_{r} \leq C \varepsilon^{-1}$. In view of (6.7), we can rewrite $Z_{t}$ as $Z_{t}=$ $Z_{t}^{(0)}+Z_{t}^{(1)}$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta^{2} Z_{t}^{(0)}= & \delta^{2} \partial_{t}\{-\nabla \cdot((1+\eta-b) \nabla \phi)+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{\varepsilon}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau}+\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau}+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\} \\
= & \left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right) \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau} \\
& +\left(\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right) \\
+ & \delta^{2}\left\{-\nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b) \nabla\left(\phi_{t}-\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} b_{t}^{2}\right)+\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \nabla \phi\right)\right. \\
& +\nabla\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \cdot \nabla \phi+\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla\left(\phi_{t}-\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} b_{t}^{2}\right)-2 \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \\
& \left.+\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \nabla \cdot\left(\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau}+(1+\eta-b) \nabla\left(\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \beta_{\tau}\right)\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z_{t}^{(1)}= & -\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\left(Z_{t}-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau \tau}\right)-2 \delta^{2}\left(\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \eta_{t}\right)\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right) \\
& +\left\{\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi_{t}+\nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b) \nabla \phi_{t}\right)\right\}+\left\{\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \phi+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \nabla \phi\right)\right\} \\
& -\varepsilon^{-2}\left\{\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau \tau}+\beta_{\tau \tau}+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right)\right\} \\
& -\varepsilon^{-1}\left\{\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \beta_{\tau}+\delta^{2} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)\left(\nabla \eta_{t}\right) \beta_{\tau}\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.+\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau}+(1+\eta-b)\left(\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right) \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right)\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, by hypothesis we have $\left\|\eta_{t}-b_{t}\right\|_{r+4} \leq M_{1}$ and $\left\|\nabla\left(\phi_{t}-\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} b_{t}^{2}\right)\right\|_{r+4} \leq M_{1}$. By Propositions $5.3,5.16,5.26$, and 5.27, we also have $\left\|Z_{t}^{(1)}\right\|_{r} \leq C$. On the other hand, we can rewrite $\delta^{2} v \cdot \nabla Z$ as

$$
\delta^{2} v \cdot \nabla Z=\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right) \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}+\delta^{2}\left(v \cdot \nabla\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right) \nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}\right)
$$

Therefore, we can obtain $\left\|a-\left(1+\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2}\left(1-\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2}\right) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\alpha^{(0)}\right)\right\|_{r} \leq C \delta^{2}$, where

$$
\alpha^{(0)}:=2 \frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}\left(\nabla \phi-\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau} \nabla \eta\right) \cdot \nabla \beta_{\tau}+\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon} \nabla \cdot\left((1+\eta-b)(\nabla \eta) \beta_{\tau \tau}+\frac{1}{2}(1+\eta-b)^{2} \nabla \beta_{\tau \tau}\right) .
$$

In view of this, (2.21), and (6.10), we easily get $\left\|\alpha^{(0)}-\sigma a^{(0)}\right\|_{r} \leq C\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right)$. These show the second estimate in (6.9). The last assertion of the proposition follows directly from (6.9) and the Sobolev inequality. The proof is complete.

## 7 Proof of the main theorems

In this section we first consider a linear system of equations and give an energy estimate for the solution. Then, applying the estimate to the quasi-linear system of equations (6.4) we will derive a uniform estimate of the solution $(\eta, \phi)$ with respect to small $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$.

Now, we will consider the following system of linear equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\partial_{t} \zeta_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \zeta_{i j k}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi_{i j k}+L^{i j k} \eta=\varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j k} g_{1}+f_{1}^{i j k}, \quad \zeta_{i j k}=\partial_{i j k} \eta,  \tag{7.1}\\
\partial_{t} \psi_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \psi_{i j k}+a \zeta_{i j k}=\varepsilon^{-1} g_{2}^{i j k}+f_{2}^{i j k}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $a, v=\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)^{T}, f_{1}=\left(f_{1}^{i j k}\right), f_{2}=\left(f_{2}^{i j k}\right)$ are given functions of $x$ and $t$ and may depend on $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$, whereas $g_{1}$ and $g_{2}=\left(g_{2}^{i j k}\right)$ are given functions of $x$ and $\tau=t / \varepsilon, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}=$ $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}(\eta, b, \delta)$ is the DN map, and $L^{i j k}$ are linear operators defined by

$$
L^{i j k} \eta=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta+p_{i} \partial_{j k} \eta+p_{j} \partial_{k i} \eta\right)
$$

where $p=\left(p_{1}, \ldots, p_{n}\right)$ are given functions of $x$ and $t$ and may depend on $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$. The above system in the case where $p=0$ and $\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)=0$ was already investigated in [6].

Remark 7.1 It follows from Proposition 5.1 that $\left\|L^{i j k} \eta\right\|_{s} \leq C \delta^{-1}\|p\|_{s+1}\|\eta\|_{s+3}$, so that we can regard $L^{i j k} \eta$ in (7.1) as a lower order term and put it into the right-hand side if we fix the parameter $\delta$. However, in order to derive a uniform estimate of the solution with respect to small $\delta$ we have to use the estimate $\left\|L^{i j k} \eta\right\|_{s} \leq C\|p\|_{s+2}\|\eta\|_{s+4}$, so that $L^{i j k} \eta$ cannot be regarded as a lower order term. Note that the norm $\|\eta\|_{s+4}$ in the last estimate is optimal because $\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}$ converges a second order linear operator as $\delta$ goes to zero. This is the reason why we have to treat $L^{i j k} \eta$ as one of the principal term.

Proposition 7.1 Let $r>n / 2$. In addition to Assumption 4.1 (A1) and (A2) with $q=r+1$, we assume that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\|(\eta, b)\|_{r+2} \leq M, \quad\left\|\left(\eta_{t}, b_{t}\right)\right\|_{r+1} \leq M \varepsilon^{-1}, \quad\|v\|_{r+1} \leq M, \quad\|p\|_{r+3} \leq M,  \tag{7.2}\\
M^{-1} \leq a(x, t) \leq M \varepsilon^{-1}, \quad a_{t}(x, t) \leq M \varepsilon^{-1}, \quad\|\nabla a\|_{r+2} \leq M \varepsilon^{-1}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, there exists a constant $C=C(M, c, r)>0$ independent of $\delta$ and $\varepsilon$ such that for any smooth solution $(\eta, \zeta, \psi)$ of (7.1) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\zeta(t)\|^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(t)\right\|^{2} \leq & C \mathrm{e}^{C t / \varepsilon}\left\{\|\eta(0)\|_{4}^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(0)\right\|^{2}\right. \\
& +\left(\int_{0}^{t / \varepsilon}\left(\left\|g_{1}(\tau)\right\|_{4}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} g_{2}(\tau)\right\|\right) \mathrm{d} \tau\right)^{2} \\
& \left.+\int_{0}^{t} \mathrm{e}^{-C \tilde{t} / \varepsilon}\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon}\left(\left\|f_{1}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}+\|\eta(\tilde{t})\|^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \tilde{t}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. First, we will consider the case where $\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)=0$ and $\left.\eta\right|_{t=0}=0$, so that we also have $\left.\zeta\right|_{t=0}=0$. Let $(\eta, \zeta, \psi)$ be a smooth solution of (7.1) and define an energy function $E(t)$ by

$$
E(t)=(a \zeta(t), \zeta(t))+\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi(t), \psi(t)\right)
$$

Then, it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} t} E(t)= & \left(a_{t} \zeta, \zeta\right)+2\left(a \zeta, \zeta_{t}\right)+\left(\left[\partial_{t}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \psi, \psi\right)+2\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi, \psi_{t}\right)  \tag{7.3}\\
= & \left(a_{t} \zeta, \zeta\right)+((\nabla \cdot(a v)) \zeta, \zeta)+2\left(a \zeta, f_{1}\right)-2(a \zeta, L \eta) \\
& +\left(\left[\partial_{t}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \psi, \psi\right)-2\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi, v \cdot \nabla \psi\right)+2\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi, f_{2}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

Here, by the definition we have

$$
(a \zeta, L \eta)=\sum_{i j k=1}^{n}\left\{\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right)+\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{i} \partial_{j k} \eta\right)\right)+\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{j} \partial_{k i} \eta\right)\right)\right\}
$$

By Proposition 3.2 and integration by parts, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
2\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right)=- & \left(\partial_{i j} \eta,\left(\partial_{k} a\right) \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)+a\left[\partial_{k}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right]\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right. \\
& \left.+a \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(\partial_{k} p_{k}\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right)+\left[a, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right]\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)+\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, p_{k}\right]\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
2\left|\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right)\right| \leq & \sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(\partial_{k} a\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right),\left(\partial_{k} a\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right)} \sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right), p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)} \\
& +\left\|a \partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{1}\left\|\left[\partial_{k}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right]\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta\right)\right\|_{-1} \\
& +\sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(a \partial_{i j} \eta\right), a \partial_{i j} \eta\right)} \sqrt{\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left(\partial_{k} p_{k}\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right),\left(\partial_{k} p_{k}\right) \partial_{i j} \eta\right)} \\
& +\left\|\partial_{i j} \eta\right\|_{1}\left(\left\|\left[a, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right]\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)\right\|_{-1}+\left\|\left[\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}, p_{k}\right]\left(a \partial_{i j k} \eta\right)\right\|_{-1}\right) \\
\leq & C\left(\|\nabla a\|_{r+2}+\|a\|_{L^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{R}^{n}\right)}\right)\|p\|_{r+3}\|\eta\|_{3}^{2},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Propositions 5.4, 5.6, and 5.7 and Lemmas 4.3 and 4.5. The other terms in the right-hand side of (7.3) can be evaluated by Propositions 5.9, 5.10, and 5.4 and Lemma 4.3, so that we obtain

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} t} E(t) \leq C \varepsilon^{-1} E(t)+C\left(\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\left\|f_{1}(t)\right\|^{2}+\|\eta(t)\|^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}(t)\right\|^{2}\right)
$$

which together with Gronwall's inequality and the relations $\|\zeta(t)\|^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(t)\right\|^{2} \leq C E(t)$ and $E(0) \leq C\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\text {DN }}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(0)\right\|^{2}$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\|\zeta(t)\|^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi\right\|^{2} \leq & C \mathrm{e}^{C t / \varepsilon}\left\{\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(0)\right\|^{2}\right.  \tag{7.4}\\
& \left.+\int_{0}^{t} \mathrm{e}^{-C \tilde{t} / \varepsilon}\left(\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\left\|f_{1}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}+\|\eta(\tilde{t})\|^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \tilde{t}\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

Next, we will consider the general case. Let $(\eta, \zeta, \psi)$ be a smooth solution of (7.1) and define $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \zeta^{(0)}\right)$ and $(\bar{\eta}, \bar{\zeta})$ by

$$
\eta^{(0)}(x, t):=\eta(x, 0)+\int_{0}^{t / \varepsilon} g_{1}(x, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau, \quad \zeta_{i j k}^{(0)}:=\partial_{i j k} \eta^{(0)}, \quad \bar{\eta}:=\eta-\eta^{(0)}, \quad \bar{\zeta}:=\zeta-\zeta^{(0)}
$$

Then, it holds that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\partial_{t} \bar{\zeta}_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \bar{\zeta}_{i j k}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \psi_{i j k}+L^{i j k} \bar{\eta}=\bar{f}_{1}^{i j k}, \quad \bar{\zeta}_{i j k}=\partial_{i j k} \bar{\eta} \\
\partial_{t} \psi_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla \psi_{i j k}+a \bar{\zeta}_{i j k}=\bar{f}_{2}^{i j k}
\end{array}\right.
$$

and $\left.\bar{\eta}\right|_{t=0}=0$, where $\bar{f}_{1}^{i j k}=f_{1}^{i j k}-v \cdot \nabla \zeta_{i j k}^{(0)}-L^{i j k} \eta^{(0)}$ and $\bar{f}_{2}^{i j k}=\varepsilon^{-1} g_{2}^{i j k}+f_{2}^{i j k}-a \zeta_{i j k}^{(0)}$. Therefore, applying the estimate obtained in the previous case we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\bar{\zeta}(t)\|^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(t)\right\|^{2} \leq & C \mathrm{e}^{C t / \varepsilon}\left\{\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(0)\right\|^{2}\right. \\
& \left.+\int_{0}^{t} \mathrm{e}^{-C \tilde{t} / \varepsilon}\left(\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\left\|\bar{f}_{1}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}+\|\bar{\eta}(\tilde{t})\|^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \bar{f}_{2}(\tilde{t})\right\|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \tilde{t}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

It is easy to see that $\|\zeta(t)\| \leq\|\bar{\zeta}(t)\|+\|\eta(0)\|_{3}+\int_{0}^{t / \varepsilon}\left\|g_{1}(\tau)\right\|_{3} \mathrm{~d} \tau$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varepsilon^{-1}\left(\left\|\bar{f}_{1}(t)\right\|^{2}+\|\bar{\eta}(t)\|^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \bar{f}_{2}(t)\right\|^{2} \\
& \leq C \\
& \quad C\left\{\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\left\|f_{1}(t)\right\|^{2}+\|\eta(t)\|^{2}+\|\eta(0)\|_{4}^{2}\right)+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}(t)\right\|^{2}\right. \\
& \\
& \left.\quad+\varepsilon^{-1}\left(\int_{0}^{t / \varepsilon}\left(\left\|g_{1}(\tau)\right\|_{4}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} g_{2}(\tau)\right\|\right) \mathrm{d} \tau\right)^{2}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

To summarize the above estimates, we obtain the desired one.
Let $(\eta, \phi)$ be the solution of (1.15) and (1.16) and set

$$
\mathscr{E}(t)^{2}:=\|\eta(t)\|_{s+3}^{2}+\|\nabla \phi(t)\|_{s+2}^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\partial^{3} \phi(t)-\delta^{2} Z \partial^{3} \eta(t)\right)\right\|_{s}^{2}
$$

where $Z$ is determined by (6.1). Suppose that the solution $(\eta, \phi)$ satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathscr{E}(t) \leq N_{1}, \quad\|\eta(t)\|_{s+2}+\|\nabla \phi(t)\|_{s+1} \leq N_{2}  \tag{7.5}\\
1+\eta(x, t)-b(x, t) \geq c_{0} / 2 \quad \text { for } \quad x \in \mathbf{R}^{n}, 0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon, 0<\delta \leq \delta_{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where positive constants $N_{1}, N_{2}$, and $\delta_{0}$ will be determined later. Then, by Proposition 4.1 there exists a constant $\delta_{1}=\delta_{1}\left(M_{0}, N_{2}, c_{0}, s\right)$ independent of $N_{1}$ such that for any $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{1}\right]$ we can construct a diffeomorphism $\Theta$ satisfying the Assumption 4.1 (A1)-(A4) with $r=s+1$ and a constant $M$ independent of $\delta$ and $N_{1}$ but depending on $N_{2}$. Set $\delta_{0}:=\min \left\{\delta_{1}, \delta_{2}, \delta_{3}\right\}$, where $\delta_{2}, \delta_{3}>0$ are the constants occurring in Propositions 6.2-6.5. In the following we simply write the constants depending only on ( $\left.M_{0}, N_{1}, c_{0}, s\right)$ and ( $M_{0}, N_{2}, c_{0}, s$ ) by $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$, respectively. It follows from (1.15) that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}=\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\delta^{2}|\nabla \eta|^{2} Z-\nabla \eta \cdot \nabla \phi,  \tag{7.6}\\
\phi_{t}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau}^{2}=-\eta-\frac{1}{2}|\nabla \phi|^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\delta^{4}|\nabla \eta|^{2} Z^{2}+\delta^{2}\left(Z+\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\left(Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right)\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

By Proposition 5.1, Lemma 4.5, and Corollary 5.25 we obtain $\left\|Z-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}\right\|_{s} \leq C_{2}$, so that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\eta_{t}(t)-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s}+\left\|\phi_{t}(t)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right) \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)^{2}\right\|_{s} \leq C_{2} \\
\left\|\eta_{t}(t)\right\|_{s}+\left\|\phi_{t}(t)\right\|_{s} \leq C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Moreover, it holds that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t t}=\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}} \phi_{t}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{DN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \phi-\varepsilon^{-2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \beta_{\tau \tau}-\varepsilon^{-1} \Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[u_{t}\right] \beta_{\tau}, \\
\phi_{t t}=\delta^{2} Z \eta_{t t}-\eta_{t}-\left(\nabla \phi-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \eta\right) \cdot\left(\nabla \phi_{t}-\delta^{2} Z \nabla \eta_{t}\right),
\end{array}\right.
$$

which together with the previous estimates, Propositions 5.1, 5.19, 5.11, and 5.20, and Lemma 4.5 easily yields that $\left\|\eta_{t t}(t)\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|\phi_{t t}(t)\right\|_{s-1} \leq C_{2} \varepsilon^{-2}$. Therefore, by Propositions 6.4 and 6.5 there exist small constants $\varepsilon_{0}, \gamma_{0}>0$ such that the function $a$ defined by (6.5) satisfies $\|\nabla a(t)\|_{s-2} \leq C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}, c / 2 \leq a(x, t) \leq C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}$ and $a_{t}(x, t) \leq C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}$ as long as $0<\varepsilon \leq \varepsilon_{0}$ and $\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right| \leq \gamma_{0}$. It is easy to see that $\|(v(t), p(t))\|_{s} \leq C_{2}$, where $p=\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left(\nabla \beta_{\tau}\right)$. Hence, we have checked all the conditions in Proposition 7.1.

Now, introducing new variables $\zeta=\left(\zeta_{i j k}\right)$ and $\psi=\left(\psi_{i j k}\right)$ by (6.3), we obtain the quasi-linear system of equations (6.4). Applying the operator $J^{s}$ to the equations in (6.4), we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\partial_{t}\left(J^{s} \zeta\right)_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla\left(J^{s} \zeta\right)_{i j k}-\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(J^{s} \psi\right)_{i j k}+L^{i j k}\left(J^{s} \eta\right)=\varepsilon^{-1} \partial_{i j k}\left(J^{s} \beta_{\tau}\right)+\tilde{f}_{1}^{i j k}  \tag{7.7}\\
\partial_{t}\left(J^{s} \psi\right)_{i j k}+v \cdot \nabla\left(J^{s} \psi\right)_{i j k}+a\left(J^{s} \zeta\right)_{i j k}=\varepsilon^{-1}\left(J^{s} g_{2}\right)^{i j k}+\tilde{f}_{2}^{i j k}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{f}_{1}^{i j k}= & J^{s} f_{1}^{i j k}-\left[J^{s}, v\right] \cdot \nabla \zeta_{i j k}+\left[J^{s}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right] \psi_{i j k}-\left[J^{s}, \Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\right]\left(p_{k} \partial_{i j} \eta+p_{i} \partial_{j k} \eta+p_{j} \partial_{k i} \eta\right) \\
& -\Lambda^{\mathrm{DN}}\left(\left[J^{s}, p_{k}\right] \partial_{i j} \eta+\left[J^{s}, p_{i}\right] \partial_{j k} \eta+\left[J^{s}, p_{j}\right] \partial_{k i} \eta\right) \\
\tilde{f}_{2}^{i j k}= & J^{s} f_{2}^{i j k}-\left[J^{s}, v\right] \cdot \nabla \psi_{i j k}-\left[J^{s}, a\right] \zeta_{i j k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, it follows from Propositions 5.1 and 5.8 and Lemmas 4.5 and 4.7 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\tilde{f}_{1}(t)\right\| \leq C_{2}\left(\mathscr{E}(t)+\|v(t)\|_{s}+\|p(t)\|_{s+2}+\left\|f_{1}(t)\right\|_{s}\right) \\
& \left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{f}_{2}(t)\right\| \leq C_{2}\left(\mathscr{E}(t)+\|v(t)\|_{s+1}+\|\nabla a(t)\|_{s}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} f_{2}(t)\right\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Propositions 6.2-6.4, we can evaluate the right-hand sides of the above estimates except the term $\|p\|_{s+2}$. Since $p=\varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2} \Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}}\left(\nabla \beta_{\tau}\right)$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{j k} p_{i}= & \varepsilon^{-1} \delta^{2}\left(\Lambda^{\mathrm{NN}} \partial_{i j k} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i j} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} u\right] \partial_{k i} \beta_{\tau}\right. \\
& \left.+\Lambda_{1}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j k} u\right] \partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}+\Lambda_{2}^{\mathrm{NN}}\left[\partial_{j} u, \partial_{k} u\right] \partial_{i} \beta_{\tau}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

so that by Propositions 5.11 and 5.20 we can also evaluate $\|p\|_{s+2}$ and obtain that

$$
\varepsilon^{-1}\left\|\tilde{f}_{1}(t)\right\|^{2}+\varepsilon\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tilde{f}_{2}(t)\right\|^{2} \leq C_{2}\left(\varepsilon^{-1} \mathscr{E}(t)^{2}+1\right) .
$$

Therefore, applying the basic energy estimate in Proposition 7.1 to (7.7), we obtain

$$
\|\zeta(t)\|_{s}^{2}+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(t)\right\|_{s}^{2} \leq C_{2}+\frac{C_{2}}{\varepsilon} \int_{0}^{t} \mathscr{E}(\tilde{t})^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tilde{t} \quad \text { for } \quad 0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon
$$

It is easy to see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\nabla \phi(t)\|_{s+2} & \leq\|\nabla \phi(t)\|_{s+1}+\left\|\nabla\left(\partial^{3} \phi(t)-\delta^{2} Z \partial^{3} \eta(t)\right)\right\|_{s-1}+\delta^{2}\left\|Z \partial^{3} \eta(t)\right\|_{s} \\
& \leq C_{2}\left(1+\left\|\left(\Lambda_{0}^{\mathrm{DN}}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi(t)\right\|_{s-1 / 2}+\|\zeta(t)\|_{s}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the above two estimates, we have $\mathscr{E}(t)^{2} \leq C_{2}+\frac{C_{2}}{\varepsilon} \int_{0}^{t} \mathscr{E}(\tilde{t})^{2} \mathrm{~d} \tilde{t}$ for $0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon$, so that Gronwall's inequality gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{E}(t) \leq C_{2} \quad \text { for } \quad 0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon . \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, in view of (7.6) and Proposition 6.2 we have

$$
\left\|\eta_{t}(t)-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\phi_{t}(t)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \beta_{\tau}(t / \varepsilon)^{2}\right\|_{s+2} \leq C_{1} .
$$

Let $\left(\eta^{(0)}, \phi^{(0)}\right)$ be the approximate solution defined by (2.20). Then, we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\eta(t)-\eta^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\phi(t)-\phi^{(0)}(t / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2}  \tag{7.9}\\
& \leq \int_{0}^{t}\left(\left\|\eta_{t}(\tilde{t})-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(\tilde{t} / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\phi_{t}(t)-\frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon} \beta_{\tau}(\tilde{t} / \varepsilon)^{2}\right\|_{s+2}\right) \mathrm{d} \tilde{t} \\
& \leq C_{1}\left(t+\frac{t}{\varepsilon}\left|\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}-\sigma\right|\right) \leq C_{1}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\frac{\delta^{2}}{\varepsilon}-\sigma\right|\right) \text { for } 0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon
\end{align*}
$$

Particularly, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|\eta(t)\|_{s+2}+\|\nabla \phi(t)\|_{s+1} \leq \max _{0 \leq \tau \leq 1}\left(\left\|\eta^{(0)}(\tau)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{(0)}(\tau)\right\|_{s+1}\right)+C_{1}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) \tag{7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon$. Moreover, we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
1+\eta(x, t)-b(x, t) & =1+\eta_{0}(x)-b_{0}(x)+\int_{0}^{t}\left(\eta_{t}(x, \tilde{t})-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(x, \tilde{t} / \varepsilon)\right) \mathrm{d} \tilde{t}  \tag{7.11}\\
& \geq c_{0}-C \int_{0}^{t}\left\|\eta_{t}(\tilde{t})-\varepsilon^{-1} \beta_{\tau}(\tilde{t} / \varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2} \mathrm{~d} \tilde{t} \\
& \geq c_{0}-C_{1} t \geq c_{0}-C_{1} \varepsilon \quad \text { for } \quad 0 \leq t \leq \varepsilon .
\end{align*}
$$

In view of (7.8), (7.10), and (7.11), we define the constants $N_{1}, N_{2}, \varepsilon_{0}$, and $\gamma_{0}$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N_{2}:=2 \max _{0 \leq \tau \leq 1}\left(\left\|\eta^{(0)}(\tau)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{(0)}(\tau)\right\|_{s+1}\right), \quad N_{1}:=C_{2}, \\
& \varepsilon_{0}:=\left(2 C_{1}\right)^{-1} \min \left\{c_{0}, N_{2}\right\}, \quad \gamma_{0}:=\left(2 C_{1}\right)^{-1} N_{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, we see that the estimates in (7.5) holds. Therefore, by (7.9) we obtain the error estimate. The proof of Theorem 2.1 is complete.

We proceed to prove Theorem 2.2. By Theorem 2.1 we have

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\varepsilon)\right\|_{s+3}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\varepsilon)\right\|_{s+2} \leq C_{0}, \\
1+\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(x, \varepsilon)-b_{1}(x) \geq c_{0} / 2 \quad \text { for } \quad x \in \mathbf{R}^{n}
\end{array}\right.
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-\eta^{(0)}(1)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-\nabla \phi^{(0)}(1)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C_{0}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) . \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $b(x, t)=b_{1}(x)$ for $t \geq \varepsilon$, the results in [6] imply that the solution $\left(\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}, \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}\right)$ obtained in Theorem 2.1 can be extended to a time interval $[0, T]$ independent of $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{0}\right]$ and $\varepsilon \in\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right]$ and satisfies

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-\eta^{\varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s-1}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)-u^{\varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s-1} \leq C \delta^{2}  \tag{7.13}\\
\left\|\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(t)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C \quad \text { for } \quad \varepsilon \leq t \leq T,
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\left(\eta^{\varepsilon}, u^{\varepsilon}\right) \in C\left([-T, T] ; H^{s+2}\right)$ is a unique solution of the shallow water equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\eta_{t}^{\varepsilon}+\nabla \cdot\left(\left(1+\eta^{\varepsilon}-b_{1}\right) u^{\varepsilon}\right)=0 \\
u_{t}^{\varepsilon}+\left(u^{\varepsilon} \cdot \nabla\right) u^{\varepsilon}+\nabla \eta^{\varepsilon}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

under the initial conditions $\eta^{\varepsilon}=\eta^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\cdot, \varepsilon), u^{\varepsilon}=\nabla \phi^{\delta, \varepsilon}(\cdot, \varepsilon)$ at $t=\varepsilon$, and satisfies

$$
\left\|\left(\eta^{\varepsilon}(t), u^{\varepsilon}(t)\right)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|\left(\eta_{t}^{\varepsilon}(t), u_{t}^{\varepsilon}(t)\right)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C \quad \text { for } \quad-T \leq t \leq T .
$$

Particularly, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\eta^{\varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-\eta^{\varepsilon}(0)\right\|_{s+1}+\left\|u^{\varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-u^{\varepsilon}(0)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C \varepsilon . \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, let $\left(\eta^{0}, u^{0}\right)$ be the unique solution to the initial value problem for the shallow water equations (2.13) and (2.14). Since $\eta^{(0)}(1)=\eta^{0}(0)$ and $\nabla \phi^{(0)}(1)=u^{0}(0),(7.12)$ implies that

$$
\left\|\eta^{\varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-\eta^{0}(0)\right\|_{s+2}+\left\|u^{\varepsilon}(\varepsilon)-u^{0}(0)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C_{0}\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right),
$$

which together with (7.14) yields that

$$
\left\|\eta^{\varepsilon}(0)-\eta^{0}(0)\right\|_{s+1}+\left\|u^{\varepsilon}(0)-u^{0}(0)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) .
$$

Since $\left(\eta^{\varepsilon}, u^{\varepsilon}\right)$ and $\left(\eta^{0}, u^{0}\right)$ satisfy the same shallow water equations and their initial data satisfy the above estimate, we obtain

$$
\left\|\eta^{\varepsilon}(t)-\eta^{0}(t)\right\|_{s+1}+\left\|u^{\varepsilon}(t)-u^{0}(t)\right\|_{s+1} \leq C\left(\varepsilon+\left|\delta^{2} / \varepsilon-\sigma\right|\right) \quad \text { for } \quad-T \leq t \leq T,
$$

which together with (7.13) yields the desired estimate. The proof of Theorem 2.2 is complete.
Acknowledgements. A part of this work was done in March 2009 when I was visiting Université Paris Sud, thanks to the program "professeur invité". I would like to thank Professor Jean-Claude Saut and the Département de Mathématiques d'Orsay for their kind hospitalities. I would also like to thank Professor Atusi Tani for invitations to participate Workshop on Tsunami in 2006 and Workshop on Destruction in 2007. These workshops have motivated me to start the present research. I would also like to thank Professor Taro Kakinuma for fruitful discussions.

## References

[1] G.B. Airy, Tides and waves, Encyclopaedia metropolitana, London, 5 (1845), 241-396.
[2] B. Alvarez-Samaniego and D. Lannes, Large time existence for 3D water-waves and asymptotics, Invent. Math., 171 (2008), 485-541.
[3] W. Craig, Surface water waves and tsunamis, J. Dynam. Differential Equations, 18 (2006), 525-549.
[4] K.O. Friedrichs, On the derivation of the shallow water theory, Appendix to: "The formulation of breakers and bores" by J.J. Stoker in Comm. Pure Appl. Math., 1 (1948), 1-87.
[5] G.R. Gisler, Tsunami simulations, Annu. Rev. Fluid Mech., 40 (2008), 71-90.
[6] T. Iguchi, A shallow water approximation for water waves, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., 49 (2009), 13-55.
[7] T. Kano, Une théorie trois-dimensionnelle des ondes de surface de l'eau et le développement de Friedrichs, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., 26 (1986), 101-155 and 157-175 [French].
[8] T. Kano and T. Nishida, Sur les ondes de surface de l'eau avec une justification mathématique des équations des ondes en eau peu profonde, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., (1979) 19, 335-370 [French].
[9] T. Kano and T. Nishida, Water waves and Friedrichs expansion. Recent topics in nonlinear PDE, 39-57, North-Holland Math. Stud., 98, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1984.
[10] H. Lamb, Hydrodynamics, 6th edition, Cambridge University Press.
[11] D. Lannes, Well-posedness of the water-waves equations, J. Amer. Math. Soc., 18 (2005), 605-654.
[12] Y.A. Li, A shallow-water approximation to the full water wave problem, Comm. Pure Appl. Math., 59 (2006), 1225-1285.
[13] V.I. Nalimov, The Cauchy-Poisson problem, Dinamika Splošn. Sredy, 18 (1974), 104-210 [Russian].
[14] L.V. Ovsjannikov, To the shallow water theory foundation, Arch. Mech., 26 (1974), 407422.
[15] L.V. Ovsjannikov, Cauchy problem in a scale of Banach spaces and its application to the shallow water theory justification. Applications of methods of functional analysis to problems in mechanics, 426-437. Lecture Notes in Math., 503. Springer, Berlin, 1976.
[16] J.J. Stoker, Water waves: the mathematical theory with application, A Wiley-Interscience Publication. John Wiley \& Sons, Inc., New York.
[17] S. Wu, Well-posedness in Sobolev spaces of the full water wave problem in 2-D, Invent. Math., 130 (1997), 39-72.
[18] S. Wu, Well-posedness in Sobolev spaces of the full water wave problem in 3-D, J. Amer. Math. Soc., 12 (1999), 445-495.
[19] S. Wu, Almost global wellposedness of the 2-D full water wave problem, Invent. Math., 177 (2009), 45-135.
[20] H. Yosihara, Gravity waves on the free surface of an incompressible perfect fluid of finite depth, Publ. RIMS Kyoto Univ., 18 (1982), 49-96.

